Upper Winooski River: Plainfield to Montpelier

River Corridor Management Plan

Washington County, Vermont



FINAL REPORT

MARCH 31, 2010

Prepared by:



Prepared for:

Friends of the Winooski River Central VT Regional Planning Commission Winooski Natural Resources Conservation District

Upper Winooski River: Plainfield to Montpelier River Corridor Management Plan

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 E	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
2.0	PROJECT AND PROGRAM OVERVIEW	2
2.1	STATE OF VERMONT RIVER MANAGEMENT GOALS	2
2.2	LOCAL ASSESSMENT INITIATIVES IN THE UPPER WINOOSKI RIVER WATERSHED	2
3.0	UPPER WINOOSKI RIVER STUDY AREA: BACKGROUND WATERSHED INFORM	MATION
3.1	GEOGRAPHIC SETTING	3
	3.1.1 Watershed Description	3
	3.1.2 Political Jurisdictions	
	3.1.3 Land Use History	7
3.2		10
	3.2.1 Mountain Building and Bedrock Geology	10
7	3.2.2 Glacial History and Surficial Geology	10
3.3		11
	3.3.1 Description and Mapped Location of Study Reaches	11
7	3.3.2 Longitudinal Profile, Alluvial Fans, and Natural Grade Controls	
	3.3.3 Valley and Reference Stream Types	
3.4		13
7	3.4.1 Stream Gauge Information and Flood History	
3.5		17
	3.5.1 Distribution of In-stream, Riparian, and Wetland Habitats	
•	3.5.2 Unique Plant and Animal Communities	18
4.0	METHODS AND RESULTS OF ASSESSMENT WORK	20
4.1	FLUVIAL GEOMORPHIC AND BRIDGE ASSESSMENTS	20
	4.1.1 Phase 1 Geomorphic Assessment	
4	4.1.2 Phase 2 Geomorphic Assessment	
4	4.1.3 Bridge Analysis	
4.2	QUALITY ASSURANCE (QA) REVIEW	23
	FURTHER ANALYSIS: STRESSOR IDENTIFICATION, CHANNEL RESPONSE, AND ITIVITY	າາ
SEINS		23
5.1	FACTORS INFLUENCING THE STABILITY AND HEALTH OF THE UPPER WINOOSKI RIVER	24
	5.1.1 Alterations to the Hydrologic Regime of the Upper Winooski River	24
	5.1.2 Alterations in the Sediment Regime of the Upper Winooski River	25
-	5.1.3 Modification of Channel Depth and Slope of the Upper Winooski River	26
	5.1.4 Modification of Streambank and Riparian Conditions	
	5.1.5 Constraints to Sediment Transport and Attenuation	26
5.2		30
5.3	STREAM SENSITIVITY	32
6.0	PROJECT IDENTIFICATION	35

6.1		VEL OPPORTUNITIES					
6.2		re Level Projects					
7.0		AND IMPLEMENTATION					
7 .1	SINGLE AND M	ULTIPLE LANDOWNER PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION	38				
7.2	WATERSHED RE	SIDENT PARTICIPATION	_ 39				
7.3	TOWN AND STA	ATE IMPLEMENTATION	_ 39				
7.4		DR RIVER CORRIDOR AND FLOODPLAIN REHABILITATION AND MANAGEMENT					
8.0	REFERENCES		_ 49				
9.0	GLOSSARY _		_ 51				
LIST O	F APPENDICES	5:					
APPEN	NDIX A: NDIX B: NDIX C: NDIX D:	Phase 2 Stream Geomorphic Assessment Reach Summary Reports Phase 2 Stream Geomorphic Assessment Data Maps of Watershed and Channel Stressors to the Upper Winooski Riv Channel Evolution Models	ver				
Figure 1		ki River Project Location Map					
		map for the Upper Winooski River Phase 2 Stream Geomorphic Assessment map for the Upper Winooski River Phase 2 Stream Geomorphic Assessment					
		between Montpelier and Barre following the 1927 flood. Extensive deforestation of					
		s is seen in the photograph (courtesy: UVM Landscape Change Program)	7				
Figure 5	5: Present day lar	nd use and land cover of the Upper Winooski River Watershed	9				
		ofile of the Upper Winooski River Phase 2 Reaches	12				
		ext to bridge on Winooski River between Montpelier and Plainfield where the channel					
		used water to back up and avulse around the structure during the 1927 flood (Source:					
		ge annual rainfall 1895-2008. Annual Trend = 0.23 Inches / Decade. Source:	1 3				
		baa.gov/oa/climate/research/cag3/vt.html	16				
		y analysis for Upper Winooski River gauge, Montpelier, VT. Source: VTANR					
		as R23 are susceptible to thermal pollution due to lack of shading on some of the banks					
		eatened Species and/or Significant Natural Communitiesovered bridge (R24) was elevated to increase the area through which water can flow.	19				
		dge abutments still constrict the channel and upstream and downstream erosion is a rest	ılt				
		ight bank)					
		e depicts how a change in sediment load, sediment size, channel slope, and/or the amo					
		d may lead to channel degradation or aggradation					
		djust their elevation and boundaries in accordance with local precipitation and geology					
		ninor land use changes until significant stress exceeds the capacity of the channel to ma					
		ration as reaction to historic channel straightening (R23) of the Upper Winooski River	_				
		sport and attenuation: reference (left) and existing (right) conditions in the Upper Wind					
Ri	ver		29				
		nel Evolution Process (from Vermont Agency of Natural Resources, 2006)					
		erns in the Upper Winooski River in East Montpelier					
Figure 1	9: Upper Winoo	ski River Stream Sensitivity Map.	34				
rigure 2	re 20: DRAFT FEH Zone for the Upper Winooski River from Plainfield to Montpelier37						

Page 1

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Upper Winooski watershed is a geophysical boundary that encompasses the area of land that drains into the Winooski River from its headwaters in Cabot downstream to Montpelier. The River defines a significant valley shared by many landowners. A multitude of resources, at the cost of these landowners and state taxpayers, have been spent on protecting property adjacent to the river by methods such as channel straightening, dredging, and streambank armoring. Many of these practices are predictably temporary, often ultimately do not provide protection, and almost always are detrimental to the health of the river ecosystem as well as having negative water quality and quantity impacts downstream all the way to Lake Champlain. In order to reduce the need for maintenance of traditional channel management applications along the Upper Winooski River and to shift the focus of management projects from short term control to long term equilibrium and stability (50 to 100 year planning) the Friends of the Winooski River, Winooski Natural Resource Conservation District, and Central Vermont Regional Planning Commission (collectively referred to as "Partners") retained Round River Design to complete a Phase 2 Stream Geomorphic Assessment of select reaches between Plainfield and Montpelier and develop a River Corridor Management Plan.

Stream geomorphic assessments provide information about the physical condition of streams and the factors that influence their stability. The Vermont Agency of Natural Resources River Management Program has developed a series of protocols (Phase 1, Phase 2, and River Corridor Planning) for the statewide assessment of rivers and streams. The first part of this process looks at broad scale landscape data, historical information, and limited field reconnaissance to begin to understand watershed characteristics and potential stressors. A Phase 1 Geomorphic Assessment of the Upper Winooski River was completed in 2007 by the Partners (Willard et al. 2007). A Phase 2 Assessment involves the collection of data from measurements and observations made in the field. In 2006, the Partners retained the Johnson Company (consulting scientists) to conduct a Phase 2 Assessment on reaches of the Winooski River between Marshfield and Montpelier. In 2009 the Partners retained Round River Design to perform a Phase 2 Geomorphic Assessment of additional reaches from near the Marshfield/Plainfield town line downstream to Montpelier (connecting with the reach data gathered in 2006). This Corridor Plan addresses the mainstem of the Upper Winooski River from Plainfield downstream through the towns of East Montpelier and Berlin to the confluence with the North Branch in downtown Montpelier. This Plan is a stand alone document but may be referenced in conjunction with the River Corridor Plan developed for the Upper Winooski River that was written exclusively for the Towns of Cabot (Blazewicz and Nealon 2006) and Marshfield (Johnson Company 2008).

Geomorphic assessments study historic alteration and current watershed conditions and are therefore able to help predict how the Upper Winooski River will continue to adjust in the future. The results provided by the assessments assist in determination of appropriate long-term management strategies. In brief, Round River Design found that the main stem of the Upper Winooski River described in this Plan has been significantly impacted by historic riparian forest removal, channel straightening, and streambank armoring. Floodplain encroachment by roads, agriculture, commercial, and residential development are also significant impacts. In response to these and other watershed stressors, the Upper Winooski River is undergoing varying degrees of channel adjustment, predominately planform (or lateral migration), channel widening, and aggradation. Local communities are encouraged to take action by reforesting riparian areas, replacing undersized bridges, removing floodplain encroachments, and adopting Fluvial Erosion Hazard Zoning. These practices will help provide long-term protection to the river ecosystem as well as provide additional ecosystem services to the immediate and downstream communities including but not limited to: flood and hazard reduction, water quality improvement, ecosystem health, and recreation.

2.0 PROJECT AND PROGRAM OVERVIEW

2.1 State of Vermont River Management Goals

The Vermont Agency of Natural Resources' (VTANR) goal is to, "manage toward, protect, and restore the equilibrium conditions of Vermont's rivers by resolving conflicts between human investments and river dynamics in the most economically and ecologically sustainable manner." The objectives of the Program include fluvial erosion hazard mitigation, sediment and nutrient load reduction, and aquatic and riparian habitat protection and restoration. The Program seeks to conduct river corridor planning, such as this Upper Winooski River project, in an effort to remediate the geomorphic instability that is largely responsible for flood damage and nutrient loading, as well as loss of habitat and recreational opportunities. Additionally, the Vermont River Management Program has set out to provide funding and technical assistance to facilitate an understanding of river instability and the establishment of well-developed and appropriately-scaled strategies to protect and restore river equilibrium (Vermont River Management Program, personnel communication, 2006). Ultimately it is their strategy that sound research will lead to informed planning and, eventually, meaningful long-lasting rehabilitation and management efforts.

The VTANR River Management Program uses the "river corridor" as a primary tool in its strategy to restore and protect the natural values of rivers and to minimize flood damage. River corridors extend perpendicular out from the channel as well as extend lengthwise providing important connectivity from headwaters to mouth. The adjacent lands included in the corridor are those that are capable and perhaps likely to be occupied by the channel as it meanders within a valley bottom over time (For a technical description of how corridors are delineated see "River Corridor Protection Guide: Fluvial Geomorphic-Based Methodology to Reduce Flood Hazards and Protect Water Quality": VTANR 2008). River corridor planning is conducted in Vermont to remediate the river instability that is largely responsible for excessive erosion and flooding, increased sediment and nutrient loading to surface waters, and a reduction in habitat (VTANR 2008). Reducing current and future near-stream investment in infrastructure and achieving stream stability promotes a sustainable relationship between humans and rivers over time, minimizing the costs associated with floods (\$14 Million annually average in Vermont) and maximizing the benefits of clean water and healthy ecosystems (VTANR 2008).

2.2 Local Assessment Initiatives in the Upper Winooski River Watershed

Local restoration initiatives have been largely driven by the Friends of the Winooski River (FWR); Winooski Natural Resource Conservation District (WNRCD); VTANR basin planning and river management programs; and ongoing planning projects of the Central Vermont Regional Planning Commission (CVRPC).

Management recommendations for the Upper Winooski River are derived predominately from data collected during a stream geomorphic assessment. Stream geomorphic assessments provide information about the physical condition of streams and the factors that influence their stability. The VTANR River Management Program has developed a series of protocols (Phase 1, Phase 2, and River Corridor Planning Guide) for the statewide assessment of rivers and streams. The protocols start at the watershed scale, a unique, objective, functional boundary that encompasses the area of land draining to a common water body, in this case the Winooski River. A Phase 1 Stream Geomorphic Assessment looks at broad scale landscape data, historical data, and limited

field reconnaissance to begin to understand watershed characteristics and potential stressors. A Phase 1 Geomorphic Assessment of the Upper Winooski River was completed in 2006 by the Partners along with a report summarizing the findings (Willard, A., et al. 2007). From this study a Phase 2 Geomorphic Assessment of select high priority reaches of the Upper Winooski River was recommended in order to gather more detailed data to inform current and future planning and restoration efforts. The Phase 2 Assessment "breaks down" a river into geomorphologically homogenous study reaches in order to obtain information that can be used to "build-up" an understanding of the sediment regime and channel morphology of the watershed by looking at the larger patterns created by the reach data. In 2006, the CVRPC retained the Johnson Company to conduct a Phase 2 Assessment on four disconnected reaches of the Upper Winooski River between Marshfield and Montpelier as well as reaches extending upstream into Marshfield. The results of this study are found in a report titled "Phase 2 Stream Geomorphic Assessment Upper Winooski Watershed: Towns of Cabot, Marshfield, Plainfield, East Montpelier, Barre, and Montpelier Washington County, Vermont" (Johnson 2007). This information was synthesized into the "Upper Winooski River Corridor Plan: Town of Marshfield" (Johnson 2008) and was complimentary to the "Upper Winooski River, River Corridor Management Plan: Cabot, Vermont" (Blazewicz and Nealon 2006). In 2008, the Partners retained Round River Design to perform a Phase 2 Stream Geomorphic Assessment of the previously non-assessed reaches along the main stem of the Upper Winooski River from the Marshfield/Plainfield town line downstream to East Montpelier thereby creating a continuous set of information about the condition of the Winooski River from Cabot to Montpelier. Round River design was then asked to synthesize these two sets of data into this River Corridor Management Plan.

3.0 UPPER WINOOSKI RIVER STUDY AREA: BACKGROUND WATERSHED INFORMATION

3.1 Geographic Setting

3.1.1 Watershed Description

The Upper Winooski River watershed is a political subdivision of the Winooski River watershed [The Winooski watershed is also sometimes referred to as a "basin" due to its large scale]. The Winooski River begins in Cabot Township and flows westerly through Washington and Chittenden Counties to reach Lake Champlain. The Upper Winooski River watershed area is 316 square miles (upstream of confluence with the North Branch – the most downstream point of this study) (Figure 1). The stream reaches targeted through this Corridor Plan are within Washington County and have a combined length of approximately 15.5 miles (Figures 2 and 3). Major tributaries within this Upper Winooski study area are Wells Brook (Marshfield), Great Brook (Plainfield), Kingsbury Branch (East Montpelier), Pond Brook (East Montpelier), Mallory Brook (East Montpelier), and the Stevens Branch (Berlin).

3.1.2 Political Jurisdictions

The Upper Winooski River mainstem reaches of this 2009 study were located in Washington County in the Towns of Marshfield, Plainfield, East Montpelier, Berlin, and Montpelier. All towns are members of the Central Vermont Regional Planning Commission. The State of Vermont Water Resources Board classifies and regulates the use of all public waters. The Vermont Agency of Natural Resources issues permits regarding water and stream use. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers also issues permits and enforces water law in the state.

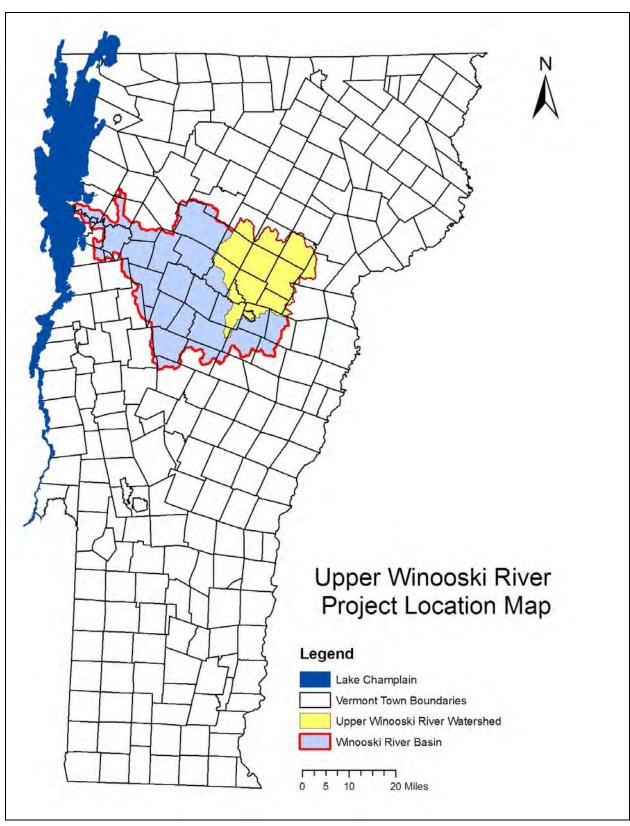


Figure 1: Upper Winooski River Project Location Map

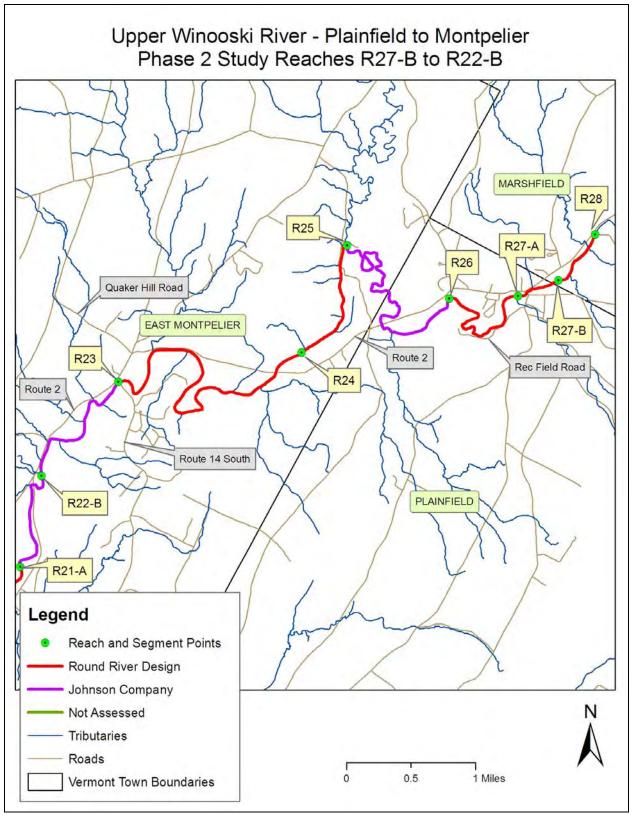


Figure 2: Reach location map for the Upper Winooski River Phase 2 Stream Geomorphic Assessment.

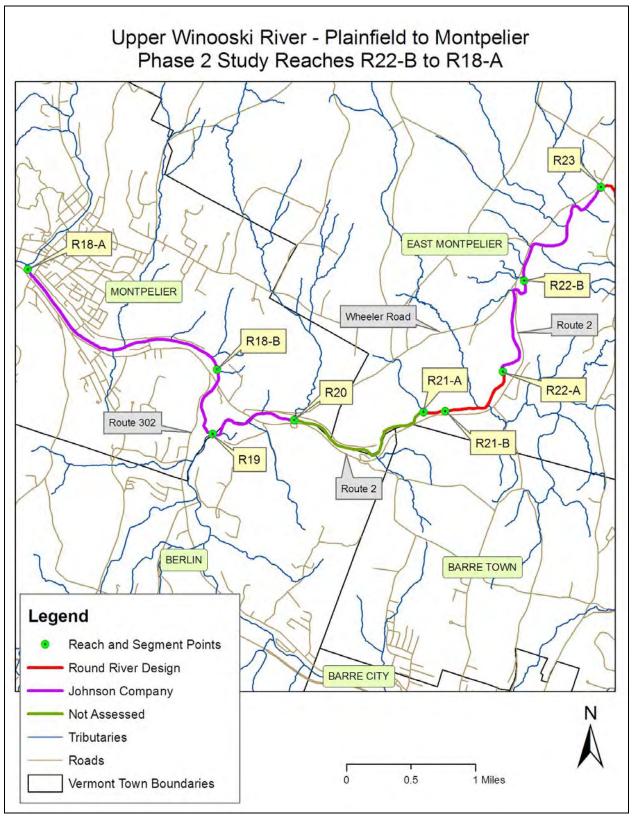


Figure 3: Reach location map for the Upper Winooski River Phase 2 Stream Geomorphic Assessment.

3.1.3 Land Use History

The Winooski River, like most waterways, has always been vitally important to the inhabitants of the watershed. Paleo-indians hunted and fished in the watershed 10,000 years ago (the oldest documented site is currently in Moretown along the Mad River). According to the WNRCD website, archeological evidence indicates agricultural clearing was occurring in 1400AD by Abenaki peoples at the mouth of the river. It was from the Abenaki that the river received its name, "winooskik", meaning "wild onion" and the riverine system provided food, materials, and medicines.

French explorers entered the region and began land clearing along the river in the 1600's. Colonial settlements were established in Vermont by the late 1700's and in addition to strategic defensive locations, typically arose around gristmills and sawmills at suitable sites along the rivers and its tributaries. In the then Village of Montpelier, for instance, the first cotton mill arose in 1810. In Plainfield, Jim Batchelder and Son built extensive mills in the village in 1877 manufacturing hard and soft wood lumber, chair and cab stock, and shingles. Other dams appeared and disappeared over the years (today there are four dams in the study area covered by this report, the Batchelder Dam in Plainfield Village one of them). Logging was one of the first major industries (along with potash, created from logging byproducts) in the Upper Winooski River region and rivers were often used as a means of transporting logs downstream to the sawmill where many canals and holding ponds were built. Along with the intensive deforestation (that continued until the 1920's) came high levels of soil erosion from the surrounding hillsides. By 1850, over 75% of the state's forests had been cleared first for farming and then for wood products (Albers, 1999). Soils that were washed away from the denuded hillsides (Figure 4) entered into the river system an altering the river channel. Settlers along the waterways likely began to experience more pronounced flood events, perhaps culminating in the great flood of 1927.



Figure 4: Winooski River between Montpelier and Barre following the 1927 flood. Extensive deforestation of surrounding hillsides is seen in the photograph (courtesy: UVM Landscape Change Program).

The gristmills and sawmills were soon followed by fulling mills, carding mills, paper mills, potash mills, forges and ironworks, machine shops, marble quarries and cutting facilities, textile mills, and other manufacturing. Rivers provided a source of power as well as a repository for wastes.

Page 8

Pollution increased dramatically with the influx of industry and population, which saw a significant spike during the 1810's. The Winooski River Watershed, along with the Champlain Valley and the Connecticut River Valley saw the majority of this settlement.

In 1849, a railroad line was established in the Winooski Valley from Burlington to Montpelier. In 1873 this line was extended eastwards to Wells River providing convenient means of transportation. The construction of the railway had enormous impacts on the riparian corridors that it passed through. Channel straightening and bisecting of floodplains with gravel rail beds was a common practice throughout Vermont. With exception of the most downstream reaches, much of the study area appears to have been spared from direct manipulation due to railroad development.

The great flood of 1927 led to major changes in land use in the Upper Winooski River Watershed and throughout the state. The flood caused massive damage to the state's railroad infrastructure (as well as bridges, homes, farms and businesses) and although much was rebuilt, the growing affordability and popularity of the automobile spurred the construction of improved roads. New England Interstate Route 18 (later to be renamed Route 2) was designated in the early 1900's further increasing the mobility of goods and services and having unintended negative impacts on the stability and health of the Upper Winooski River which was straightened and armored in places to protect the roads and its bridges. Roads also increased tourism including development of ski resorts and vacation homes, although the study area has largely been spared from this development. In response to the 1927 flood the Civilian Conservation Corps launched a huge flood control initiative that included dam building (starting with the East Barre Dam in 1933), erosion prevention, reforestation, habitat protection, reclamation of abandoned farmlands, and the construction of recreational trail networks.

Today, the Upper Winooski River Watershed is primarily comprised of forest and farmlands (both active and abandoned), punctuated by villages and interspersed with residential and light industrial and commercial development. The undeveloped land is mostly found on hill tops while residential, commercial, and agricultural lands are largely concentrated near the river valley bottom and along select tributaries (Figure 5). In 2005, 74% of the watershed upstream of Montpelier was recorded as being in forested use (although residences likely occupy much of this) with approximately 5% in agriculture and 8% developed for commercial purposes (Willard et al., 2007). Impacts from the surrounding landscape (the watershed) continue to impact the river. According to the WNRCD website in 1999, for example, during the Winooski River clean up project sponsored by the Friends of the Winooski River and the Central Vermont Solid Waste Management District, volunteers picked up the following items in a section approximately 1.6 miles long: 2.5 tons of metal, 65 tires and 5.28 tons of garbage.

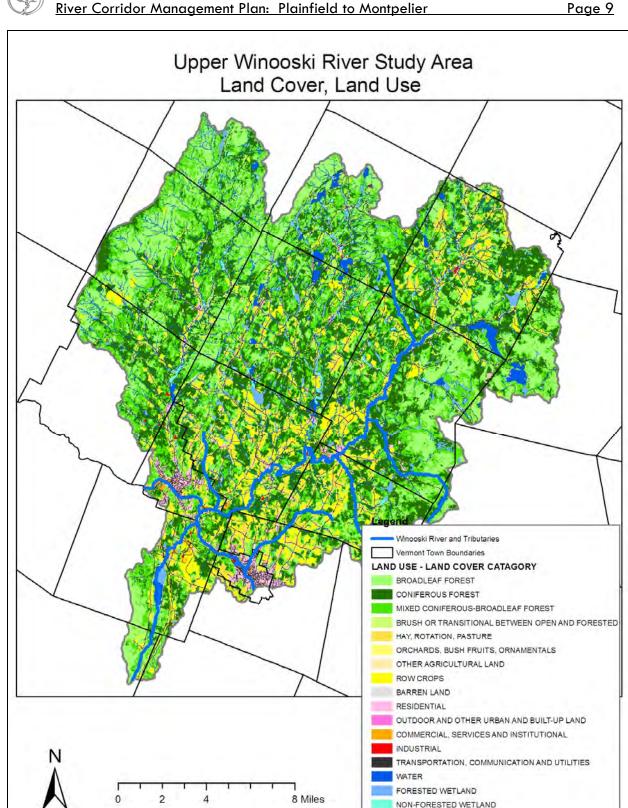


Figure 5: Present day land use and land cover of the Upper Winooski River Watershed.

Upper Winooski River Watershed

3.2 Geologic Setting

Streams are transport systems that carry water AND sediment from highlands to lowlands. The geology of a watershed determines: the source material that water will transport; the conditions that cause the material to be carried; the rate of channel adjustments in response to the energy of flowing water; and the chemistry and ecology of stream systems.

3.2.1 Mountain Building and Bedrock Geology

The Upper Winooski River watershed, in a broad geological context, spans one large biophysioregion, the Northern Vermont Piedmont. The Northern Vermont Piedmont lies between the Northern Green Mountains to the west, the Northeastern Highlands, and the Southern Vermont Piedmont to the southeast.

The bedrock of the Green Mountains in this region is comprised of rocks created about 1,200 million years ago during the Grenville Orogeny with uplift and folding occurring about 450 million years ago during the Taconic Orogeny (forming many of the central ridges) and again later during the Acadian Orogeny (leading to formation of many of the granite formations in the eastern portions of the watershed and around Barre where hot magma pushed up to form large monoliths) (Kylza 1999)(Fish 2006). Bedrock maps indicate that the study area is underlain predominately by metamorphosed shale (phyllite, schist, and gneiss of varying mineral content) of the Waits River and Gile Mountain Formations (Doll 1961). Interestingly, because the Winooski generally flows from east to west cutting across the main folds and ridges of the Green Mountain spine it is thought to have existed before their uplift. Perhaps too there was a natural east-west weakness in the bedrock that helped the river to down-cut and keep pace with the uplift (Fish 2006).

In areas where this bedrock directly underlies the river channel, the stability of the channel is typically improved. Exposed bedrock along the stream bottom and/or channel walls typically prevents rapid incision and lateral migration. These channel spanning bedrock formations are known as "grade controls" since they set the grade (i.e. the slope) of the river to a certain, fixed elevation. In the Upper Winooski River study area, channel-spanning bedrock was not found, however concrete dams in reaches R20 and R27-A may be covering over such features.

3.2.2 Glacial History and Surficial Geology

According to geologists Stephen Wright and Frederick Larsen, "Almost all of the surficial materials in Vermont owe their origin, either directly or indirectly, to the Laurentide ice sheet. The Laurentide ice sheet was the last big continental-scale glacier that covered all of New England. It first formed in the Hudson's Bay region of Canada sometime between 80,000 – 100,000 years ago. As the climate slowly cooled, the ice sheet grew and advanced slowly towards New England flowing south and east through the Lake Champlain Valley and the many tributary valleys including the Winooski River Valley." In the Winooski River valley its advance dammed the west-flowing river. With its outlet blocked, a lake formed in the upper Winooski River valley (Glacial Lake Merwin). Mud accumulated in the lake bottom while sand and gravel was carried into the shallower water by streams forming hanging deltas (Wright and Larsen 2004).

As the ice sheet advanced and thickened, it eventually overwhelmed Glacial Lake Merwin and completely buried the Green Mountains (the massive weight of the ice depressing the land downwards) and, by approximately 23,000 years ago, extended as far south as Long Island. Eventually the climate began to warm again and the ice sheet responded by thinning and retreating to the north. During the retreat the Winooski River was again blocked and dammed forming the massive Glacial Lake Winooski which shoreline extended to approximately 1000' elevation into all of the tributaries and depositing lake sediments throughout the valley.

Free of the massive weight of ice, the land began to rebound upwards eventually cutting off the north-south sea connection and revealing an early version of the present day Lake Champlain with an early Winooski River flowing into it. This morphologically young river began to cut through lake sediments, eskers sediments, and till that had accumulated in its previous valley bottom. According to Wright and Larsen, the Winooski River never found its old valley between East Montpelier and Barre and instead began flowing west towards Montpelier (reaches R22 through R18). "The relatively steep gradient and many rock outcrops across the river valley suggest that this channel is relatively new" (Wright 2004). At the base of the Green Mountains, near the Winooski Valley, kame terraces, kames, and valley train deposits (outwash from glacial streams) can be found – at times the Upper Winooski River may run up against these features causing massive hill-slope slumping (mass failures).

As the glacial melting continued sediment laden tributaries were delivering a significant amount of material (at a great rate initially and likely declining exponentially in the first several thousand years as plants began to colonize and stabilize exposed till) from the newly exposed barren landscape. As the material on the hills stabilized, sediment rates entering the Upper Winooski River probably remained low until European land clearing once again denuded the landscape creating a spike in sedimentation. Today's modern river sediments form a thin veneer over the older glacial sediments in most of the river valley. Alluvial deposits in flood plains are often composed of fine sand or silt and in Vermont are composed almost entirely of recycled glacial sediments. These alluvial soils are frequently flooded and have high erodibility potential.

3.3 Geomorphic Setting

3.3.1 Description and Mapped Location of Study Reaches

The Phase 1 Assessment of the Upper Winooski River Watershed (Willard et al., 2007) delineated geomorphic reaches (sections of river that are expected to exhibit similar characteristics). The purpose of delineating reaches is to "break down" river networks into geomorphologically homogenous reaches in order to obtain information that can be used to "build-up" an understanding of the sediment regime and channel morphology of the watershed. Reaches were defined according to VTANR Phase 1 Protocols based on variations in valley confinement, slope, sinuosity, and soils.

Based on the high degree of channel and watershed stressors identified during the Phase 1 Assessment, all mainstem reaches of the Upper Winooski River were prioritized for a Phase 2 Stream Geomorphic Assessment (with the exception of reach R20 where geomorphic conditions are unnaturally altered by hydropower dam). The Cabot and Marshfield stretches were assessed during earlier studies (see Blazewicz and Nealon 2006 and Johnson 2007). However, in the Plainfield to Montpelier stretch, only four of these reaches were assessed in 2006. In

by stream scientists while in the field.

2009, Round River Design assessed five additional reaches in order to complete the dataset from Plainfield to Montpelier. As depicted previously in Figures 2 and 3, several of the nine field-assessed reaches were further subdivided during the Phase 2 Assessment due to localized variations in stream type, channel and floodplain encroachment, and other differences observed

3.3.2 Longitudinal Profile, Alluvial Fans, and Natural Grade Controls

The Upper Winooski River drops at an average slope of less than 1% from reach R28 down to the North Branch Confluence (the end of the Phase 2 study area) over a valley distance of just over 12 miles (Figure 6). The Upper Winooski River itself does not flow through any alluvial fans, however, it is likely that the mouths of numerous tributaries coming from the adjacent hillsides form alluvial fans as they spread and flatten out to meet the gentle slope of the Upper Winooski River. Natural bedrock grade controls (where bedrock spans the river channel and prevents rapid incision) are likely located at reaches R27 and R20, however today these natural features are hidden by concrete dams that span the Winooski channel.

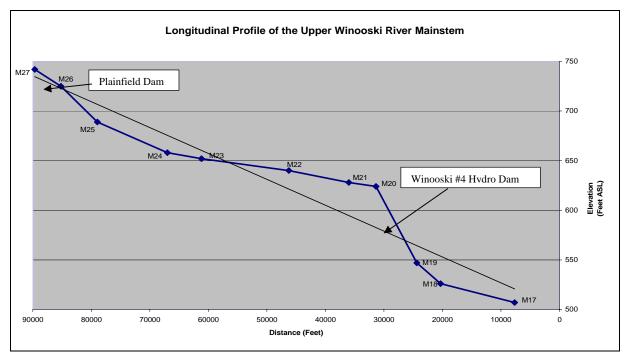


Figure 6: Longitudinal Profile of the Upper Winooski River Phase 2 Reaches.

3.3.3 Valley and Reference Stream Types

Reference stream and valley types are designated to describe stream channel forms and processes that would exist in the absence of human-related changes to the channel, floodplain, and/or watershed. Reference stream types are based largely on characteristics of the bedrock geology, soils, and hydrology of each reach and are identified using data from both the Phase 1 and Phase 2 Assessments (VTANR 2007b). Given the long history of stream channelization and human-related changes to the Vermont landscape, it is common to observe that existing stream and valley conditions are significantly different than what one would expect to find in a pristine watershed.

Table 1 describes the reference stream and valley types for the Upper Winooski River study reaches. Several reaches of the mainstem of the Upper Winooski River are, by reference, "E"-type channels. E-type channels typically develop in low-sloped valleys with wide floodplains, gravel, sand, and silt dominated substrates and have either ripple-dune or riffle-pool bedforms (see Rosgen, 1996 and Montgomery and Buffington, 1997 for further information on stream type definitions). Several of the mainstem reaches are reference "C"- type channels that have slightly steeper slopes, gravel substrates, an unconfined floodplain, and a riffle-pool bedform. One reach, R21, is a "B" reference channel type with a steeper slope and more confined valley. This reach naturally has only a small amount of lateral room in which to migrate across the valley floor and tends to transport sediment and water with only minor storage capability.

Segment Number	Valley Type	Expected Channel Width (ft.)	Channel Slope (%)	Sinuosity	Reference Stream Type	Reference Dominant Channel Sediment	Reference Bedform
R27-B	Broad	80	0.38	Low	Е	Sand	Dune-ripple
R27-A	Broad	80	0.38	Low	Е	Sand	Dune-ripple
R26	Broad	95	0.58	High	С	Gravel	Riffle-pool
R25	Very Broad	60	0.26	High	Е	Gravel	Riffle-pool
R24	Narrow	75	0.10	Moderate	Е	Gravel	Riffle-pool
R23	Broad	128	0.08	Moderate	Е	Gravel	Riffle-pool
R22-B	Broad	131	0.12	Low	С	Gravel	Riffle-pool
R22-A	Broad	131	0.12	Low	С	Gravel	Riffle-pool
R21-B	Semi- Confined	133	0.09	Low	Вс	Cobble	Plane-bed
R21-A	Semi- Confined	133	0.09	Low	Вс	Cobble	Plane-bed
R20	Semi- Confined	133	1.1	Low	С	Cobble	Riffle-pool
R19	Very Broad	134	0.52	Moderate	С	Cobble	Riffle-pool
R18-B	Narrow	165	0.15	Low	С	Gravel	Riffle-pool
R18-A	Narrow	165	0.15	Low	С	Gravel	Riffle-pool

3.4 Hydrology

Based on an analysis of land use data obtained from the Vermont Center for Geographic Information and as reported in the Phase 1 Assessment Report (Willard et al., 2007), most of the Upper Winooski River watershed is currently forested (see Figure 4). In all subwatersheds of the study area, "forest" was the dominant land cover and "cropland" the subdominant (next highest percentage). Historically (as discussed in Section 3.1.3), a much higher percent of the watershed was cleared for pasture and croplands. Within the river corridor the dominant land use is forest or crop except within the villages where urban land use dominates: Plainfield (43% in R27); East Montpelier (27% in R24); and Montpelier (55% in reach R18).

These numbers are important for many reasons because development and clearing of forests in the watershed, both current and historic, has a significant impact on fluvial erosion, water quality, and habitat quality (Sweeney, et. al. 2004; National Academy of Sciences, 2002; Riley 1998). For instance, according to a study conducted at the University of Maryland (Barnes et al, 2007), declines in biological integrity and habitat quality are observable in watersheds with impervious cover rates between 10 to 20 percent. Much of the impact occurs when first-order, and in some cases, second-order channels (the small feeder streams that join to become the major tributaries to the Upper Winooski River) are altered. The disturbance of these channels is problematic since runoff and sediments formerly distributed among many small channels become concentrated to fewer channels. The outcomes of this are: more rapid flow velocities and flood peaks downstream leading to erosion and enlargement of stream channels, the washing-out of culverts and crossing structures not previously sized to handle such flows, as well as other affects such as reduced habitat.

The University of Maryland study continues to describe that, "When development occurs on floodplains not previously developed, natural flooding will inevitably threaten the people and property inhabiting those floodplains. What's more, areas that did not commonly flood before urbanization may suffer more frequent inundations due to the greater volumes of runoff and increased flood heights associated with imperviousness. Properties and structures may be threatened by bank erosion from streams' whose channels have been destabilized by upstream development" (Barnes et al, 2001).

Channel and bank instability, which leads to the physical degradation of streams, stems from increased runoff, clearing of riparian forests, and sedimentation associated with development [Note: Low-impact development techniques and stormwater retrofits are beginning to address these problems]. The signs of instability, however, may not become evident for several years following the development. Response to changes in hydrology and riparian vegetation include channel widening by bank erosion or a deepening of the channel through down-cutting. With the former, channel beds may become covered in sediment; with the latter, beds are subject to frequent scours (Sweeny et al. 2004).

In the context of the Upper Winooski River, the conditions for this instability exist and the human reactions to instability such as bank-armoring, ditching of small runoff channels, and channel straightening and dredging appear to be a pattern that is widespread.

3.4.1 Stream Gauge Information and Flood History

Flooding is a natural can replenish nutrients to floodplains and create important habitat for the reproduction of many aquatic and riparian species. According to the Vermont Agency of Natural Resources document Municipal Guide to Fluvial Erosion Hazard Mitigation, "Of all the natural hazards experienced in Vermont, flooding is the most frequent, damaging, and costly" (VTANR 2006). The guide documents that over the last 50 years, flood recovery has cost the state an average of \$14 million a year and that during the period of 1995-1998 alone, flood losses in Vermont totaled almost \$57 Million. Of particular concern for towns and properties near streams, it notes that, "While some flood losses are caused by inundation (i.e. waters rise, fill, and damage low-lying structures), most flood losses in Vermont are caused by "fluvial erosion". Fluvial erosion is erosion caused by moving water and can range from gradual

streambank erosion to catastrophic changes in river channel location and dimension during flood events (Figure 7). New

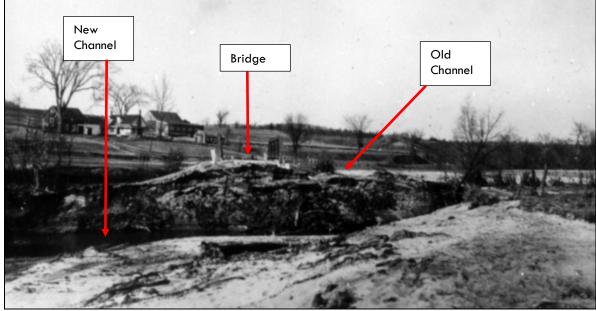


Figure 7: Land eroded next to bridge on Winooski River between Montpelier and Plainfield where the channel constriction likely caused water to back up and avulse around the structure during the 1927 flood (Source: **UVM Landscape Change Program).**

The Municipal Guide further documents that, "Closer study of our rivers and streams reveals that Vermont's erosion hazard problems are largely due to pervasive, human-caused alteration during the past 150 to 200 years of our waterways and landscapes they drain. By the end of the 19th century, forests had been cleared from many watersheds, resulting in major changes in watershed hydrology and sediment production. Towns and villages, the centers of commerce, grew on the banks of rivers, whose role in power generation and transportation at first outweighed flood risks. In addition, many watersheds were changed by development, agriculture, log drives, roads and railways." The legacy of this landscape manipulation is rivers and streams, such as the Upper Winooski River, which may be unstable and prone to sudden and significant fluvial erosion (Vermont Agency of Natural Resources 2006).

To further concern streamside landowners, precipitation trend analysis suggests that intense, localized storms, which can cause flash flooding, are occurring with greater frequency (Vermont Department of Public Safety, 2006). Additionally, precipitation data collected by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association (NOAA) shows a 0.23 inch increasing trend per decade of average annual rainfall over the past 100 years (Figure 8). Rain events, as Montpelier residents know all too well, are not the only cause of flooding. Ice and debris jams can back water up causing significant and dangerous localized flooding. Historical accounts of flood events are a good starting point for understanding events and frequency of events that have shaped the condition of the Upper Winooski River. The Montpelier Flood Hazard Mitigation Plan (1998) provides an overview of some of these major events. According to the Montpelier Plan, rain related flood events inundated downtown Montpelier in 1830, 1869 (respectively the second and third largest flood events known to have occurred in the study area) and again in

1912. November 1927 brought the largest flooding event known to have occurred in recorded history to the entire state of Vermont flooding downtown Montpelier with 8 feet of water. Following the 1927 flood the Civilian Conservation Corps built two flood control dams upstream of Montpelier at Wrightsville (North Branch) and East Barre (Jail Branch).

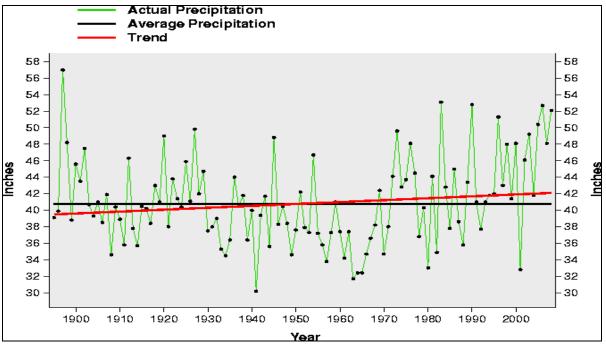


Figure 8: Vermont average annual rainfall 1895-2008. Annual Trend = 0.23 Inches / Decade.

Source: http://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/oa/climate/research/cag3/vt.html

Another useful tool for understanding the flood history of the Upper Winooski River is the long term data collected by the U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) gauge on the Upper Winooski River in Montpelier, VT (Figure 9). The USGS gauging station, #04286000, is located approximately 2000 feet upstream of confluence with the Dog River in Montpelier (several thousand feet downstream of the end of this study area: reach R18). The gage measures flow from an approximate drainage area of 397 square miles. Records begin as early as 1909, although a continuous record of flow only exists from 1928 through the present. Significant fluvial events can be seen (and corroborated in the Montpelier Flood Hazard Mitigation Plan) in 1936 and 1973, however it is evident that gauge level readings in Montpelier have been significantly influenced by the aforementioned flood control projects on the North and Jail Branch tributaries, which appear to have successfully prevented major flows from reaching the gauge. Flow related events, are however not Montpelier's only concern. As many residents know, ice jams have caused significant flooding in the downtown area. For more information, regarding significant flooding events and floodplain mitigation planning see the "Montpelier Flood Hazard Mitigation Plan" (City of Montpelier 1998).

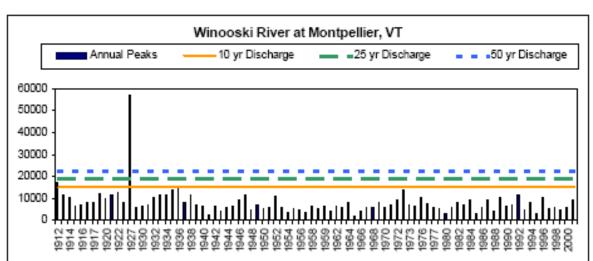


Figure 9: Flood frequency analysis for Upper Winooski River gauge, Montpelier, VT. Source: VTANR

3.5 Ecological Setting

3.5.1 Distribution of In-stream, Riparian, and Wetland Habitats

Habitat observations conducted during the Phase 2 Geomorphic Assessment found that the quality of in-stream shelter and the condition of the riparian area varied in the Upper Winooski River. The assessment documented that the habitat assessment results were similar to the geomorphic assessment results (which indicate a decline in stream condition) implying that the ecological health of the Upper Winooski River is closely related to the geomorphic condition of the stream.

Riparian habitat, the margin of transitional vegetation alongside a body of water, varies greatly in quality, diversity, and amount in the study area. Impacts to riparian areas are heaviest in the villages due to dense residential and commercial development as well as along agricultural fields where production has taken precedence over water quality. In addition, where roads and railroads border the stream, vegetation tends to be disturbed and not as robust as if the stream were meeting an unaltered floodplain forest. Wetland habitat, similarly, has suffered where development, roads, railroad tracks, and agriculture have altered the wetland areas that existed prior to settlement.

In-stream channel habitat has declined following European settlement of the Winooski Valley due to rock armoring of streambanks (which removes shelter provided by roots and undercut banks); channel mining for gravel; and removal of large pieces of wood. Furthermore significant sedimentation of the stream channel bottom has filled many of the interstitial spaces between the gravel and cobble bottom that would otherwise provide habitat for macroinvertebrate insects. Channel widening as a result of channel and watershed alterations (described further in section 5.1) as well as the backwater ponding affect of the multiple dams in the study area have opened the channel to increased solar radiation and possibly warming water temperature beyond some species tolerable limits. Channel widening, riparian buffer removal, and stormwater runoff are all sources of "thermal pollution", a particular problem for brook trout survival.

In order to address some of these issues, much of the scientific literature points to the benefits of wider riparian corridors and large woody debris present in the stream. From a wildlife perspective, riparian buffers offer corridors for habitat and migration, while large woody debris provides habitat pools for aquatic life like fish (Magillian et al., 2008). From a geomorphologic perspective, forested riparian buffers improve bank stability and help control erosion (McBride et al., 2008). Large wood debris in streams helps increase the retention of nutrients and materials within a stream by creating micro zones of storage and flowpath complexity (Bilby & Linkins, 1980; Diez et al., 2000). Wood also maintains natural flows pooling and spreading water out into the hyporheic zone (water under the channel and banks) and acting as a sediment trap. Finally, from a water quality perspective, riparian buffers capture and store nutrients and provide shade limiting thermal pollution (Figure 10).

Along river corridors where human land uses are present the VTANR suggests riparian buffers that are at a minimum 50' for small streams and 100' for larger streams like the Upper Winooski River (Vermont Agency of Natural Resources 2005). They also make note that as riparian buffers increase in size the benefits to natural stream state and possible human benefits may also increase. While width is important, these areas do not all necessarily need to be left unmanaged. Certain sensitively conducted silvicultural practices may in fact be beneficial for meeting various management goals such as nutrient uptake, fish productivity, and/or large woody debris recruitment while providing minimal economic opportunities to landowners (Nislow 2005).



Figure 10: Reaches such as R23 are susceptible to thermal pollution due to lack of shading on some of the banks.

3.5.2 Unique Plant and Animal Communities

The Vermont Fish and Wildlife Department, Nongame and Natural Heritage Program's GIS data layer "Rare, Threatened and Endangered Species & Significant Communities" indicates the presence of several important such communities in the Upper Winooski River watershed, particularly in some of the tributaries and adjacent forested hillsides. Of note are several natural communities, plants, and animals in downtown Montpelier (reach R18) as well as communities located near the mouth of the Kingsbury Branch (R24) (see Figure 11). Since the mapping project is by no means comprehensive, care should be given by residents within the Upper Winooski River to protect local ecosystems and species, recognized or not.

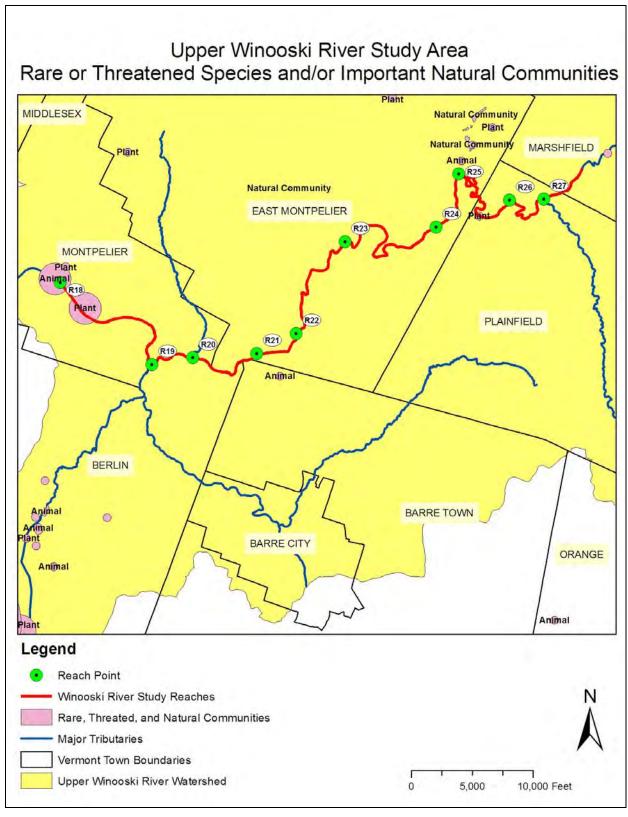


Figure 11: Rare and Threatened Species and/or Significant Natural Communities.

4.0 METHODS AND RESULTS OF ASSESSMENT WORK

4.1 Fluvial Geomorphic and Bridge Assessments

The following sections summarize the physical assessments that were carried out on the Upper Winooski River in support of this River Corridor Plan.

4.1.1 Phase 1 Geomorphic Assessment

A Phase 1 Stream Geomorphic Assessment looks at broad scale landscape data, historical data, and limited field reconnaissance to begin to understand watershed characteristics and potential stressors. A Phase 1 Geomorphic Assessment of the Upper Winooski River was completed in 2007 by the Central Vermont Regional Planning Commission, Winooski Natural Resource Conservation District, and Friends of the Winooski River. A project report summarized the results of this work (Willard et al., 2007). The Phase 1 Assessment collected data from 71 reaches within the watershed. Initial reach condition scores generated by the Phase 1 Assessment are depicted in Table 2.

Phase 1 Impact Scores						
	% of Reaches in North Branch					
Reach Condition	Watershed					
Reference	32%					
Good	13%					
Fair	45%					
Poor	3%					
	% of Reaches in Upper					
Reach Condition	Winooski Watershed					
Reference	35%					
Good	25%					
Fair	40%					
Poor	0%					

Table 2: Phase 1 Impact Score results as reported by Willard et al., 2007.

4.1.2 Phase 2 Geomorphic Assessment

The Phase 2 Fluvial Geomorphic Assessment followed procedures specified in the Vermont Stream Geomorphic Assessment Phase 2 Handbook (Vermont Agency of Natural Resources 2007b). The Phase 2 Assessment focused on the mainstem reaches starting just east of the Marshfield/Plainfield town line at the John Fowler Road Bridge (reach R27) downstream to Montpelier (reach R18). All assessment data were recorded on the Vermont Agency of Natural Resources Phase 2 field data sheets, and were entered in to the VTANR Stream Geomorphic Assessment online data management system (DMS)

(https://anrnode.anr.state.vt.us/ssl/sga/index.cfm). The Phase 1 database was updated when necessary based on the field data collected during the Phase 2 assessment.

The most common adjustment processes observed in the Upper Winooski River during the Phase 2 Assessment were widening, aggradation, and planform migration that are following historic channel incision. A reach-by-reach summary of the Phase 2 data may be found in Appendix B.

4.1.3 Bridge Analysis

The need to span the Upper Winooski River via bridge is imperative. The process of placing a bridge over the river has historically involved constructing stone or timber footers onto which rest timbers and later iron and steel. Early on the footers (or abutments) were (when possible) placed close enough together so that a single large timber could span from one side of the channel to the other. In a large stream such as the Upper Winooski River, these abutments were often built narrower than the natural channel bankfull width. This narrowing of the river from bridge abutments becomes problematic when, during high flows, floodwaters back up due to the constriction thus causing flooding upstream of the bridge. This is worsened by debris and sediment that can accumulate at a constriction which typically further exacerbate upstream instability. During flood conditions, stream power is increased on the downstream side of the constriction (like putting your thumb on the end of a garden hose). The extra energy causes erosion and typically leaves a wide scoured area downstream of the bridge.

Physical changes to the river channel such as straightening and armoring of the banks in order to protect bridge abutments keeps a river from migrating naturally across the valley bottom. Projects which protect the banks from erosion often lead to other unintended negative consequences. Ideally it is important to allow the river to meander and follow a natural path to restore functional stability. It is commonly observed that adding rock or other armor to banks at eroding sites can push erosion downstream. The river needs to migrate to dissipate energy; armoring one area will not necessarily fix an imbalance that extends up and downstream of that site. Additionally, armoring is often temporary; old stone piles can be found in the middle of the Winooski River where eventually the river won out. Removing channel constrictions by significantly expanding the width of bridge abutments will allow the river to return to natural flow paths and reduce long-term instability.

In order to assess the impact of crossings, bridge assessments were completed for all permanent structures located on Phase 2 reaches in accordance with Appendix G of the Phase 2 Geomorphic Assessment Protocol (Vermont Agency of Natural Resources, 2007b). In total, sixteen structures were assessed according to VTANR protocols for such characteristics as specific height, width, span, geomorphic and fish passage data, nearby vegetation, and evidence of wildlife. In addition, old bridge abutments no longer in use were also identified.

During the Phase 2 Assessment, several bridges and culverts were observed to be considerably narrower than the existing bankfull width, subsequently causing instability in the river (Table 3). In particular need of retrofit, based on the problems observed and their width as a percentage of bankfull width, are the Route 2 bridges spanning reaches R19, R22-A and R25, the railroad bridge at R19, and the Coburn Covered Bridge on R24 (Figure 12).



Figure 12: The Coburn Covered bridge (R24) was elevated to increase the area through which water can flow. Despite this, the bridge abutments still constrict the channel and upstream and downstream erosion is a result (see fallen tree on right bank).

To	wn	Reach#	Road	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	P 1	P2	Р3	P4	P5	P6	P7	Width
Marshfi	eld	R27-B	Stephen Fowler	-	-	-	-	Χ	Χ	-	-	-	Χ	Χ	-	Χ	94 %
Plainfie	ld	R27-A	Main Street	-	Χ	Χ	Χ	Χ	Χ	-	Χ	-	Χ	Χ	-	Χ	71 %
Plainfie	ld	R25	Route 2	-	Χ	-	Χ	Χ	Χ	-	-	-	Χ	Χ	-	Χ	87 %
East Mo	ntpelier	R24	Coburn Road	-	Χ	Χ	Χ	-	Χ	-	Χ	Χ	-	-	-	Χ	80%
East Mo	ntpelier	R23	Route 2	-	-	-	-	Χ	Χ	-	-	-	Χ	-	-	Χ	95%
East Mo	ntpelier	R23	Route 14 S	-	Χ		Χ	-	Χ	-	Χ	-	-	Χ	-	Χ	98%
East Mo	ntpelier	R22-A	Route 2	-	Χ	-	Χ	Χ	Χ	-	-	-	Χ	Χ	-	Χ	82%
East Mo	ntpelier	R22-A	Hanging Bridge	-	-	-	-	-	Χ	-	Χ	Χ	Χ	-	-	-	103%
Montpe	lier	R19	Route 2	-	-	-	Χ	Χ	Χ	Χ	Χ	Χ	Χ	-	-	Χ	81%
Montpe	lier	R19	Railroad	-	Χ	Χ	Χ	Χ	Χ	-	-	-	Χ	Χ	-	Χ	85%
Montpe	lier	R18-B	Route 2	-	-	-	Χ	-	Χ	-	-	-	Χ	-	-	-	75%
Montpe	lier	R18-B	Railroad	-	-	-	-	-	Χ	-	-	-	Χ	-	-	-	87%
Montpe	lier	R18-A	Pioneer St.	-	-	-	Χ	Χ	Χ	-	-	-	Χ	-	-	Χ	93%
Montpe	lier	R18-A	Railroad	-	-	-	Χ	-	Χ	-	-	-	Χ	-	-	Χ	103%
Montpe	lier	R18-A	Granite St.	-	-	-	-	-	Χ	-	-	-	Χ	-	-	Χ	103%
Montpe	lier	R18-A	Main Street.	-	-	-	Χ	Χ	Χ	-	-	-	Χ	-	-	Χ	91%
					ilure	Mode	es										
F1			fluvial condition or p	roces	S												
F2	Potential	failure due to out-f	flanking														
F3	Potential	failure due to scou	r														
F4	Potential	failure due to ice c	or debris jam														
F5	Structure	related damage d	ue to flooding of adj	acent	prop	erty											
F6	Structure	related damage d	ue to erosion of adja	cent	orope	erty											
	Existing Problems																
P1	Upstream	sediment deposit															
P2	Upstream Scour and/or erosion present																
P3	Downstream Scour and/or erosion present																
P4	Inlet obstruction present																
P5	Poor location or alignment																
P6	Beaver activity																
	Floodplain filled entirely or partially by roadway approaches																
P7	Floodplai	n tilled entirely or	partially by roadway	apr/	roacl	nes											

4.2 Quality Assurance (QA) Review

The Phase 1 and 2 Geomorphic Assessment and Bridge and Culvert Survey were carried out in compliance with the VTANR Programmatic QAPP (VTANR, 2003). Round River Design performed a thorough in-house quality assurance (QA) review of the Phase 2 data collected during the summer of 2009. The DMS and the ArcView shapefiles for the Upper Winooski River Phase 2 study were submitted to Gretchen Alexander of the VTANR for a QA review in September of 2009. Mapping of existing valley walls was conducted in support of fluvial erosion hazard zone development by Round River Design and the Central Vermont Regional Planning Commission in accordance with the Vermont River Corridor Protection Guide (VTANR 2008).

5.0 FURTHER ANALYSIS: STRESSOR IDENTIFICATION, CHANNEL RESPONSE, AND SENSITIVITY

The science of fluvial geomorphology informs us that given consistent inputs (average annual precipitation and sediment input), every river has a single most probable form toward which it is constantly working (Leopold 1994) (and as depicted in the Lane Scale, Figure 13 and further described in Figure 14). We also know that natural and anthropogenic impacts to a river channel or watershed may so drastically alter the equilibrium between sediment transport and water flow that a threshold may be exceeded and a series of morphological responses (aggradation, degradation, and widening and/or planform adjustment) set into motion as the channel works to reestablish a self-maintaining channel (Figure 13). These equilibrium-altering impacts may be small to moderate changes in slope, discharge, and/or sediment supply which can alter the size of transported sediment as well as the geometry of the channel; or they may be large-scale changes which may transform channel and floodplain interactions through entire reaches (up to several miles in length) (Montgomery and Buffington, 1997).

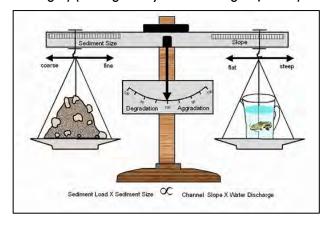


Figure 13: The Lane Scale depicts how a change in sediment load, sediment size, channel slope, and/or the amount of water discharged may lead to channel degradation or aggradation.

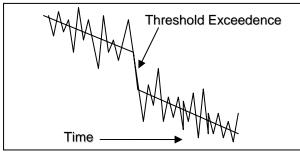


Figure 14: Streams will adjust their elevation and boundaries in accordance with local precipitation and geology and react to floods and minor land use changes until significant stress exceeds the capacity of the channel to maintain equilibrium.



Typically, channel adjustments fall into four major categories: degradation, aggradation, planform, and widening. Degradation (sometimes referred to as 'incision') is the term used to describe the process whereby the stream bed lowers in elevation through erosion, or scour, of bed material. Aggradation is a term used to describe the raising of the bed elevation through an accumulation of sediment in the channel. The planform is the channel configuration as seen from above. Planform change may be a reaction to channel straightening (Figure 15), or a channel response to other adjustment processes such as aggradation and widening. Channel widening occurs when stream flows are contained in a channel as a result of degradation or floodplain encroachment or when sediments overwhelm the stream channel and the erosive energy is concentrated into both banks.

Analysis of the impacts that have led to changes in the sediment regime, hydrology, and channel configuration and dimensions of the Upper Winooski River, and therefore caused morphological adjustments such as those described above, is potentially useful for informing restoration and planning efforts and is the focus of Section 5.1.

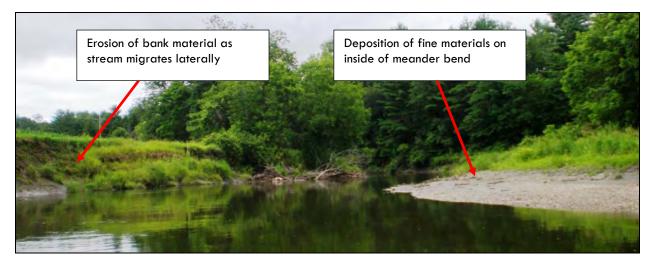


Figure 13: Planform migration as reaction to historic channel straightening (R23) of the Upper Winooski River.

5.1 Factors Influencing the Stability and Health of the Upper Winooski River

Appendix C is comprised of maps depicting many of the factors influencing the stability of the Upper Winooski River. The following sections detail and summarize these factors.

5.1.1 Alterations to the Hydrologic Regime of the Upper Winooski River

The hydrologic regime of a watershed refers to the timing, volume, and duration of runoff events that have, over time, influenced the shape and physical form of a river channel. It is influenced by climate, soils, geology, groundwater inputs, vegetation, riparian areas, and valley and stream shape. When the hydrologic regime of a watershed is significantly altered a river channel will adjust (e.g., increased stormwater flows result in consistently higher volumes of water passing through a channel will lead to channel widening and incision).

While the significant deforestation that occurred in Vermont watersheds in the 19th century may still be influencing the Winooski River, a number of more easily discernable hydrologic stressors are at work today. As depicted in Appendix C, Figure 1, stormwater inputs from roads,

drainage ditches, and impervious surfaces are numerous in some reaches of the Upper Winooski River, particularly from field and road ditches and nearby the developed landscapes of Plainfield, East Montpelier, and Montpelier. These inputs hasten the timing and amount of water entering the channel during a runoff event and may contribute to localized channel enlargement and flooding (as described previously in section 3.4). Four dams within the study area are also depicted on this map. Dams typically alter the hydrology of the river by locally raising the river's surface elevation during a flood event.

Another significant impact to the hydrologic regime of the Upper Winooski River watershed may be alterations to the land use and land cover of the region. Specifically, the transition of land from forest to field, the crisscrossing of watersheds with roads, and the draining of wetlands cause a decrease in water storage capacity of the landscape as water is quickly and effectively transferred from less pervious surfaces into conveyance ditches. These land use changes decrease the time it takes water to enter the channel and then increase the peak volume of water. The implications of such landscape scale changes were recently reported in Burlington and Saint Albans where major stream channel adjustment and biological impacts were shown to be associated with watersheds that have over 5% impervious cover (Fitzgerald 2007). Appendix C, Figure 2 depicts high road density and urban development near the village centers of Montpelier and Plainfield as well as the possibility that a significant amount of wetlands have been lost in the study area.

5.1.2 Alterations in the Sediment Regime of the Upper Winooski River

Understanding sediment transport and its role in stream stability and habitat is critical for successful river corridor planning and restoration. During high flows, small sediments are easily transported and later deposited where low velocities are found (typically the inside of a bend or the floodplain). When floodplains do not exist or are inaccessible and where bends have been removed through straightening, fine sediments may be transported long distances. As fine materials have the highest concentration of nutrients and organic material, the absence or overabundance of fine sediment in a stream system can have great impacts on the aquatic biology in the immediate and downstream receiving water (Lake Champlain) (VTANR 2008).

Along the bottom of a stream the larger cobbles and gravels slide and tumble along during high water events, this is referred to as the bedload. In a stable stream these larger particles are transported and sorted according to variations in stream power associated with slope, depth, and width. Disruptions in the transport of these larger particles either through increasing stream power (e.g. channel straightening, berming) or decreasing stream power (e.g. channel constricting bridges, dams, gravel extraction) can have a significant affect on the stability and habitat of a stream and at worse may cause undesirable erosion and flood hazard issues.

Where excessive erosion, adjusting tributaries, channel widening, and/or planform adjustments are occurring, sediment deposits are often formed as a river works to transport and redistribute these sediment contributions. In some cases, sediment deposition is a sign of returning stability as a river begins to reform meanders and deposit sediment in appropriate areas. These sediment deposits are usually best left undisturbed as gravel mining to extract channel and floodplain sediments is well documented to have detrimental affects to river stability and ecology (Galay, 1983; Brown et al, 1998). Figure 3 in Appendix C is a map depicting the number of sediment deposition features found in each reach of the study area. In the Upper

Winooski River, higher rates of depositional features (e.g. gravel bars) are found in reaches with wide floodplains and some degree of natural channel movement (such as reaches R25 and R26). Reaches naturally locked into narrow valleys or which have been artificially straightened or otherwise anthropologically altered tend to transport sediment through the channel rather than store it.

5.1.3 Modification of Channel Depth and Slope of the Upper Winooski River

Historic alterations of stream channels during post-flood cleanup efforts and for land reclamation purposes have had great impacts on most Vermont Rivers. The Upper Winooski River is no exception. Impacts from channel straightening affect nearly all of the reaches. Three of the study reaches are nearly 100% straightened (R18, R21, and R27) (Appendix C, Figure 4). Channel straightening increases the slope and therefore the power of a stream. This increase in stream power is typically followed by channel incision and eventually widening. Additionally, encroaching development onto the floodplain of the Upper Winooski River, as well as berming or other developments such as roads and railroads, effectively raise the bank height, which increases channel depth and thereby increases the erosive power of the stream channel. Increased erosive power creates a detriment locally as well as increases the potential for catastrophic fluvial erosion downstream. Floodplain encroachment is a common phenomenon along the Upper Winooski River as depicted in Appendix C, Figure 5.

5.1.4 Modification of Streambank and Riparian Conditions

River adjustment processes are tempered by the material (cohesiveness) of the banks themselves as well as the naturally occurring vegetation that binds soils and resists the erosive energy of a stream. Changes in the condition of a streambank from such activities as riparian vegetation removal and rock armoring may increase stream power resulting in channel adjustments such as widening and planform adjustment (Brierley and Fryirs 2005). Riparian forests that have been reduced to less than 25 feet in width are depicted in Appendix C, Figure 6. These woodlands appear to have been cleared both from agricultural endeavors as well as from development pressures that install roads and buildings and cut down riparian vegetation.

5.1.5 Constraints to Sediment Transport and Attenuation

The analysis of sediment transport regimes is based on methodology outlined in the VTANR River Corridor Planning Guide (2008) which assists in the identification of the reference and altered sediment regimes of reaches based on the Phase 2 Assessment data. The sediment regime types used in this analysis are summarized below in Table 4. Figure 16 of this report has been provided to assist in understanding where sediment transport areas have been increased and attenuation areas have been lost in the Upper Winooski River Watershed. Table 5 has also been provided to summarize all of the stream and watershed stressors and to assist in understanding why these changes in sediment transport capacity have occurred.

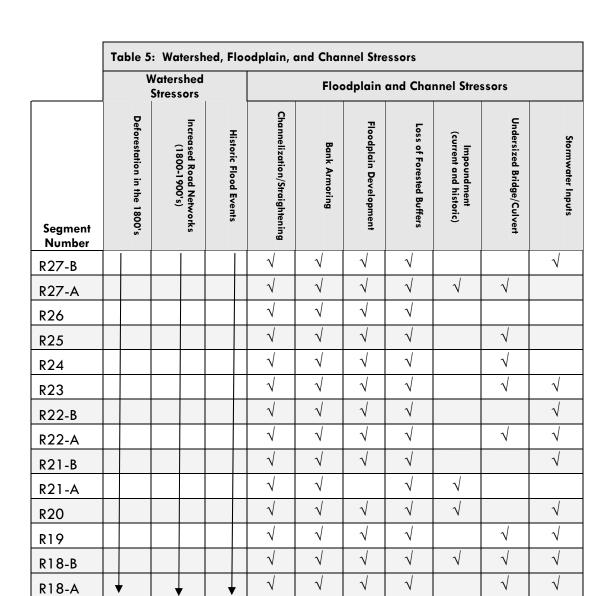
Figure 16 indicates that the entire main stem of the Upper Winooski River examined in this Phase 2 study had (in its pre-settlement state) the capacity to store fine sediments in the floodplain and to transport the normal balance of sands, gravels, and cobbles downstream at a rate that was in balance with the inputs coming from the highest sources in the watershed thus leading to long-term channel and habitat stability. Analysis of the current existing sediment regime map (on the right side of Figure 16) indicates that most of the upper reaches of the Upper Winooski River are storing coarse sediments, yet have lost their ability to store fine



sediments in their floodplain. The storage of these coarse sediments may be related to an increase in sediment load from upstream bank erosion and channel alteration, as well as a decrease in sediment transport capacity of the river due to localized channel widening, channel constricting structures, and meandering. The lowest reaches, R18 and R19, are considered "transport" reaches because the extensive straightening and floodplain encroachment within the river corridor creates a zone of powerful erosive flow that minimizes the settling and storage of sediment in the channel or floodplain. Instead, these sediments are "transported" downstream to where floodplain access and channel meander conditions allow for sediments to settle out. Unfortunately after a long zone of transport, a "dumping" of sediments can occur at the first place a river has an opportunity which often creates localized channel instability and other problems for those landowners downstream.

TABLE 4: Sediment Regime Definitions

	Regime Definitions
	Narrative Description
Transport	Steep bedrock and boulder cascade type streams; confining valley walls, comprised of bedrock, till, and large glacial erratics, do not supply appreciable quantities of sediments to downstream reaches on an annual basis; little or no mass wasting; storage of fine sediment is negligible due to high transport capacity derived from both the high gradient and/or entrenchment of the channel.
Confined Source and Transport	Cobble step pool and steep plane bed type streams; confining valley walls, comprised of erodible tills, glacial lacustrine, glacial fluvial, or alluvial materials; mass wasting and landslides common and may be triggered by valley rejuvenation processes; storage of coarse or fine sediment is limited due to high transport capacity derived from both the gradient and entrenchment of the channel. Look for streams in narrow valleys where dams, culverts, encroachment (roads, houses, etc.), and subsequent channel management may trigger incision, rejuvenation, and mass wasting processes.
Unconfined Source and Transport	Sand, gravel, or cobble plane bed type streams; at least one side of the channel is unconfined by valley walls; may represent a stream type departure due to entrenchment or incision and associated bed form changes; these streams are not a supply of sediments due to boundary resistance such as bank armoring, but may begin to experience erosion and supply both coarse and fine sediment when bank failure leads to channel widening; storage of coarse or fine sediment is negligible due to high transport capacity derived from the deep incision and little or no floodplain access for the channel. Look for straightened, incised or entrenched streams in unconfined valleys which may have been bermed and extensively armored and are in Stage II or early Stage III of channel evolution.
Fine Source and Transport Coarse Deposition	Sand, gravel, or cobble streams with variable bed forms; at least one side of the channel is unconfined by valley walls; may represent a stream type departure due to vertical profile and associated bed form changes; these streams supply both coarse and fine sediments due to little or no boundary resistance; storage of fine sediment is lost or severely limited as a result of deep channel incision and little or no floodplain access; an increase in coarse sediment storage occurs due to a high coarse sediment load coupled with the lower transport capacity that results from a lower gradient and/or channel depth. Look for historically straightened, incised or entrenched streams in unconfined valleys, having little or no boundary resistance, increased bank erosion, and large unvegetated bars. These streams are late Stage III and Stage IV of channel evolution.
Coarse Equilibrium (in = out) Fine Deposition	Sand, gravel, or cobble streams with equilibrium bed forms; at least one side of the channel is unconfined by valley walls; these streams transport and deposit coarse sediment in equilibrium (stream power—produce as a result of channel gradient and hydraulic radius—is balanced by the sediment load, sediment size, and channel boundary resistance); storage of fine sediment as a result of floodplain access for high frequency (annual) floods. Look for unconfined streams which are not incised or entrenched, have boundary resistance (woody buffers), minimal bank erosion, and vegetated bars. These streams are Stage I, late Stage IV, and Stage V of channel evolution.



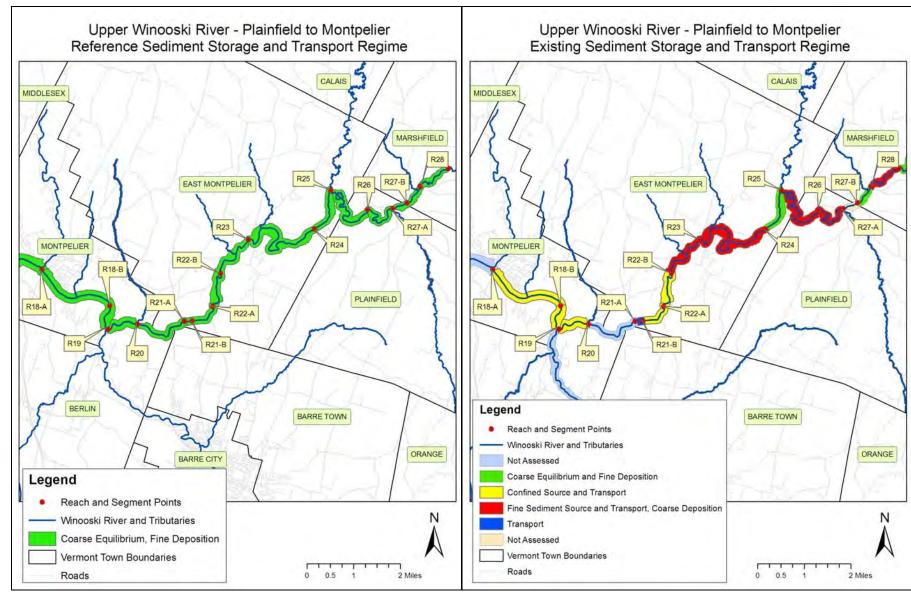


Figure 14: Sediment transport and attenuation: reference (left) and existing (right) conditions in the Upper Winooski River.

5.2 Understanding Channel Response to Disturbance

The information presented in section 5.1 indicates that a large number of watershed and channel stressors are affecting the Upper Winooski River. As a result of historic channel straightening much of the channel slope of the Upper Winooski River has increased (a meandering stream has a longer length and therefore lower slope). One of the most common channel responses to an increase in channel slope is degradation. Once a stream begins to incise, it will typically erode its way through a predictable evolution process until it has created a new floodplain at a lower elevation in the landscape. The common stages of channel evolution (as shown below in Figure 17 and reported in more detail in Appendix D), include:

- A pre-disturbance period (I)
- Incision Channel degradation (cutting of stream into the channel bed) (II)
- Aggradation (sediment build up in the bed) and channel widening (III-IV)
- The gradual formation of a stable channel with access to its floodplain at a lower elevation. (V)

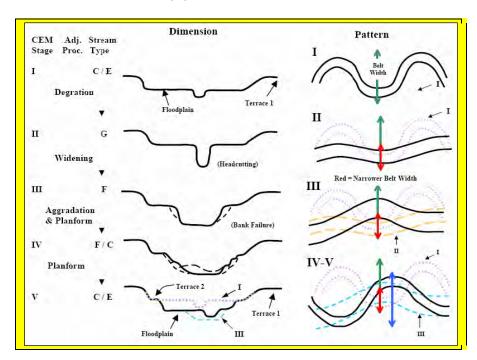


Figure 15: F-stage Channel Evolution Process (from Vermont Agency of Natural Resources, 2006).

It is important to note that channel evolution processes may take decades to play out and may not only affect areas immediately adjacent to evolving channels. Even landowners that have maintained forests along their stream and riverbanks may experience eroding banks, sedimentation, and migrating channels, as the river responds to alterations up or downstream (Figure 18).

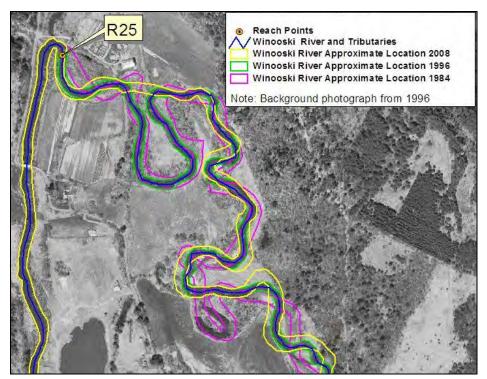


Figure 16: Meander patterns in the Upper Winooski River in East Montpelier.

After a channel straightening process it may be difficult for streams to attain equilibrium where the placement of roads and other infrastructure prevent lateral movement of the stream. Making matters worse, landowners and government agencies have repeatedly armored and bermed many of Vermont's rivers to contain floodwaters in channels (elevated road ways have often had similar affects). These efforts have proven to be temporary fixes at best, and in some cases have lead to disastrous property losses and natural resource degradation.

Field research conducted during the Phase 2 assessment indicates that several of the reaches are actively, or have historically, undergone a process of minor or major geomorphic adjustment. As indicated, the major response in the Upper Winooski River has been widening and planform adjustment which are both leading to another adjustment process, aggradation. Aggradation in the Upper Winooski River study area is likely a combination of endogenous sediment that is created as the stream widens and erodes its banks in response to channel adjustments as well as from exogenous sources such as gravel roads, unstable tributaries, and land clearing. Table 6 below summarizes the channel evolution of each study reach and the primary adjustment processes that are believed to be occurring.

Segment Number	Incision Ratio	Entrenchment Ratio	Width to Depth Ratio	Reference Stream Type	Existing Stream Type	Channel Evolution Stage	Active Adjustment Process
R27-B	1.0	7.5	13.2	E5	E5	1	Widening
R27-A				Not Asse	ssed due to	Dam	
R26	1.5	2.4	19.6	C4	C3	IV	Planform
R25	1.3	15.6	22.1	E4	C4	III	Aggradation Widening Planform
R24	1.2	8.0	11.5	E4	E4	III	Widening
R23	1.7	1.7	29.3	E4	B4c	III	Aggradation Widening Planform
R22-B	2.1	1.2	28.4	C4	F4	III	Aggradation Widening Planform
R22-A	2.0	1.2	30.8	C4	F5	III	Aggradation Widening Planform
R21-B	2.0	1.3	17.5	ВЗс	F3c	III	Widening
R21-A		•		Not Ass	essed due t	o Dam	
R20				Not Ass	essed due t	o Dam	
R19	1.4	1.5	44.8	C3	F3	III	Aggradation Widening Planform
R18-B	1.9	1.7	22.3	C4	B5c	III	Aggradation Widening Planform
R18-A	1.5	1.2	40.5	C4	F4	II	Degradation Widening Aggradation Planform

5.3 Stream Sensitivity

As Section 5.1 described, there are numerous watershed and reach-level stressors that have affected the Upper Winooski River. In response, the River has undergone and continues to undergo reasonably predictable channel adjustments as described in section 5.2. As we move towards managing restoration goals and future development expectations in the Upper Winooski River watershed it is important to understand that certain areas of the river may be more or less sensitive to management and development activities in the channel and floodplain. "Stream sensitivity" refers to the likelihood that a stream will morphologically respond to a watershed level or reach level stress or even in-channel restoration efforts meant to stabilize the channel. A stream's inherent sensitivity is based on a host of factors including the relative magnitude of channel adjustments occurring together with the topographic, geologic, and vegetative context that surrounds the reach. The existing sensitivity of a given reach may be increased when human activities alter the characteristics that influence a stream's natural adjustment rate including changes to the: boundary conditions; sediment and flow regimes; and the degree of confinement within the valley. Streams that are currently in adjustment, especially

Black lettering – denotes minor adjustment process



those undergoing degradation or aggradation, may become acutely sensitive to stress and may have highly unpredictable activity during flood events (Vermont Agency of Natural Resources 2008).

In Vermont, it can be generalized that steeper mountain streams with large bottom substrates (boulders and cobbles) are less sensitive to rapid channel adjustment (such as reach R21) than those gravel and sand dominated stream channels that have low slopes (<3%) and therefore less ability to transport sediments received from upstream (such as much of the Upper Winooski River). These more sensitive channels often have highly-erodible soils and are more sensitive to increases and decreases in stream power that may occur from channel and floodplain alterations and/or changes in sediment supply (increase or decrease).

The stream sensitivity of the Upper Winooski River, categorized by segment according to ANR protocols, is depicted in Table 7 and in Figure 19. Predominately, the Phase 2 Geomorphic Assessment purposefully studied reaches that would be expected to exhibit a higher sensitivity and be undergoing active adjustments. It is not surprising therefore that most of the study area reaches were defined as having very high or even extreme sensitivity.

Incorporating stream sensitivity data into management and restoration activities is critical. In general, highly sensitive stream types should be approached with great caution before engaging in direct in-channel restoration activities. Often these highly sensitive reaches may be better protected by reducing upstream, in-channel, and corridor stressors. Less sensitive channels may be better candidates for in-stream channel restoration activities and floodplain restoration projects as these channels tend to have a high tolerance for change.

Segment Number	Reference Stream Type	Existing Stream Type	Stream Type Departure	Geomorphic Condition	Sensitivity
R27-B	E5	E5	No	Good	High
R27-A*			Not Assessed	due to Dam	
R26	C4	C3	No	Fair	Very High
R25	E4	C4	E to C	Fair	Very High
R24	E4	E4	No	Fair	Very High
R23	E4	B4c	E to B	Fair	High
R22-B	C4	F4	C to F	Fair	Extreme
R22-A	C4	F5	C to F	Poor	Extreme
R21-B	ВЗс	F3c	B to F	Fair	Very High
R21-A*			Not Assessed	due to Dam	
R20*			Not Assessed	due to Dam	
R19	C3	F3	C to F	Poor	Extreme
R18-B	C4	B5c	C to B	Poor	Extreme
R18-A	C4	F4	C to F	Poor	Extreme

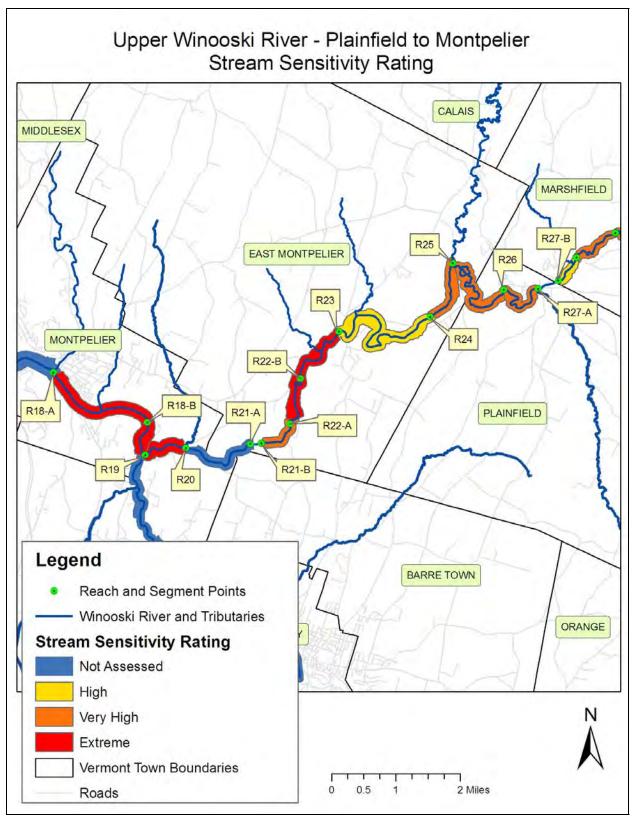


Figure 17: Upper Winooski River Stream Sensitivity Map.

6.0 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

As outlined in the preceding sections, restoration and/or rehabilitation of the Winooski River requires a holistic perspective of watershed processes and the stressors that lead to instability in these systems. Concurrently, knowledge and awareness of factors that lend to system stability is also imperative. Consideration of these complex interactions while attempting restoration, rehabilitation, and/or conservation projects will work to ensure success and long term benefit to the community.

In review, recommended corridor rehabilitation and protection initiatives have been identified based on the remotely-sensed observations (Phase 1) of channel and floodplain stressors (Section 5.1), coupled with the field observations collected during the Phase 2 Geomorphic Assessment (summarized for each reach in Appendix A). This data was processed to determine stream types, adjustment processes, and channel evolution stages (Section 5.2). From this information, the sensitivity of each reach and segment was derived (Section 5.3) and here finally individual project identification consistent with the goal of managing the river toward equilibrium condition (VTANR 2008) is presented.

Note: While the focus of this report has been on developing management decisions based on geomorphic information, practical watershed management is improved when consultation and participation by major stakeholders occurs, especially at the earliest stages of project planning. Indeed individual landowners are the key to the success of long-term management, and social and fiscal opportunities must be taken into account in this process. Adding this information to the equation may present possibilities for collaborative and synergistic projects not envisioned within this document. Also, while recommended initiatives have been prioritized for implementation, many of the recommendations (e.g., buffer plantings) can be considered for immediate implementation, independent of other watershed projects.

6.1 Watershed Level Opportunities

Often many reach level problems are best addressed through watershed-level, community-initiated strategies that seek to address the 'source' of a problem. These large-scale watershed efforts may be initiated through local governments and/or community organizations, such as the Friends of the Winooski River. They may also be embraced and driven by local residents that are inspired through demonstration projects or other outreach efforts.

Watershed scale strategies that would benefit the Upper Winooski River include:

- The establishment and maintenance of riparian forests along the entire river corridor.
- On-site stormwater management retrofitting for all existing residential and commercial building sites and implementation of low-impact design (LID) techniques for all future development.
- Replacing and/or retrofitting undersized bridges and culverts and ensuring all new structures are sized for geomorphic stability as well as habitat connectivity along the river corridor.
- Practicing soil conservation and erosion control practices (AMP's and BMP's) on all agricultural land, logging operations, construction and other sites where soil is disturbed.
- Floodplain and river corridor planning and protection (such as adoption of Fluvial Erosion Hazard zones, stream setbacks, wetland regulations, etc.) to eliminate future floodplain encroachment.



Development of an ecosystem services analysis of the Upper Winooski River and development of mechanisms (i.e. social, market, regulatory) that will allow these services to be appropriately valued and recognized by the watershed community.

6.1.1 Fluvial Erosion Hazard Zones

Fluvial Erosion Hazard Zone development is a priority of the Vermont River Management Program. The reason is straightforward; of all types of natural hazards experienced in Vermont, flash flooding represents the most frequent disaster mode and has resulted in by far the greatest magnitude of damage suffered by private property and public infrastructure. While inundation-related flood loss is a significant component of flood disasters, the predominate mode of damage is associated with the dynamic, and oftentimes catastrophic, physical adjustment of stream channel dimensions and location during storm events due to bed and bank erosion, debris and ice jams, structural failures, flow diversion, or flow modification by man made structures. These channel adjustments and their devastating consequences are related to historic channel management activities, floodplain encroachments, adjacent land use practices and/or changes to watershed hydrology associated with land use and drainage.

The purpose of defining Fluvial Erosion Hazard Zones is to: prevent increases in fluvial erosion resulting from uncontrolled development in identified fluvial erosion hazard areas; minimize property loss and damage due to fluvial erosion; prohibit land uses and development in fluvial erosion hazards areas that pose a danger to health and safety; and discourage the acquisition of property that is unsuited for the intended purposes due to fluvial erosion hazards (VTANR 2006).

The basis of a Fluvial Erosion Hazard Zone is a defined river corridor which includes lands adjacent to and including the course of a river. The width of the corridor is defined by the lateral extent of the river meanders, called the meander belt width, which is governed by valley landforms, surficial geology, and the length and slope requirements of the river channel. The width of the FEH Zone is also governed by the stream type and sensitivity of the stream. Figure 20 represents a draft FEH Zone developed by the Central Vermont Regional Planning Commission and Round River Design.

NOTE: It should be noted that the glacial history of the Upper Winooski River may have created soils along valley side slopes and river terraces that are extremely erodable. Although a Fluvial Erosion Hazard Zone may protect against hazards in the beltwidth and floodplain of the river, where the Upper Winooski River runs up against its valley walls, there may be danger of landslide hazard. Evidence of such risk is apparent in the many mass failures found throughout the project area. Therefore it is recommended that a discussion of landslide hazard be included with any discussion of adoption of Fluvial Erosion Hazard Zones.

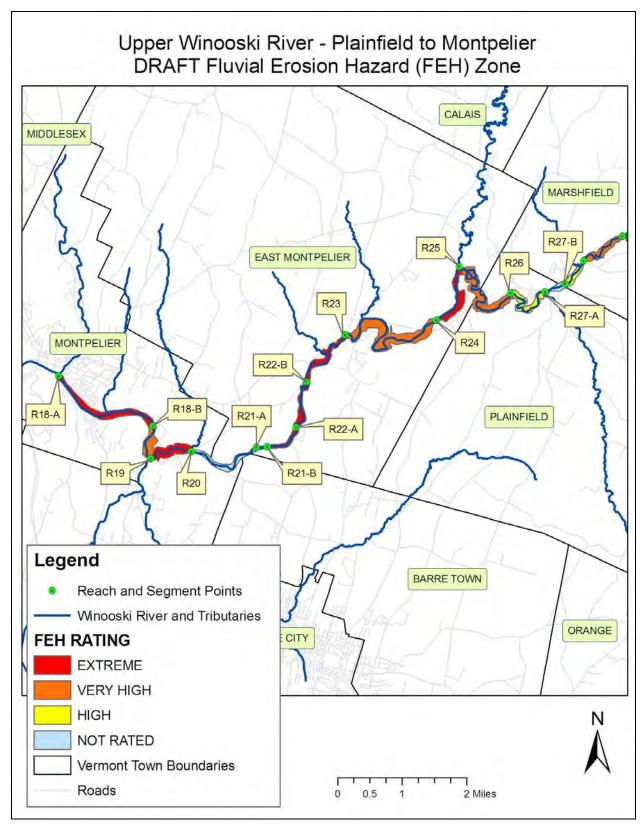


Figure 18: DRAFT FEH Zone for the Upper Winooski River from Plainfield to Montpelier.

6.2 Reach and Site Level Projects

Reach level projects are based on conditions specific to the given reach, although they are also considered in the context of upstream and downstream impacts. These projects are especially appropriate where the disturbance extends along the entire reach and/or where land ownership is dominated by a few key stakeholders that are able to easily enact large-scale land management decisions. Site level projects are more specific but may go a long way towards alleviating causes of instability that can be either localized or extend great distances up and down river.

This River Corridor Plan includes detailed descriptions of the current state of individual reaches (Appendix B) as well as the preliminary identification of reach and site specific projects (Table 8). It is important to note that these projects affect private landowners. The Partners and the VTANR are looking for landowners to collaborate with in order to implement these important projects.

Reach level projects on the Upper Winooski River fall under one of the following categories:

- River corridor protection
- Restoration of riparian buffers
- Replacement or removal of undersized structures
- Removal of berms and/or barriers to lateral migration and flooding

7.0 NEXT STEPS AND IMPLEMENTATION

The reach and site level projects outlined in Table 8 provide an excellent addendum to ongoing corridor planning and restoration efforts in the Upper Winooski watershed. The projects are listed from upstream reach to downstream and have no other significance in their order. The projects were prioritized for the table based on considerations outlined in Section 6, as well as the feasibility of implementation, existing constraints, cost, landownership, and whether partner sponsorship seemed likely. These projects were outlined based on the judgment of the project Partners and consultant, however, further refinement by the community is likely.

In general, efforts which work to reestablish reference sediment transport conditions (of equilibrium storage of coarse sediments and the deposition of fine materials) as well as those that reduce future flood hazards are most important for reestablishing a healthy river and healthy human relationship with the river. Some projects, such as riparian buffer planting, can begin without significant further planning, while some projects, such as the replacement of undersized bridges, may take considerable time to plan and implement. Other projects, such as the adoption of FEH zoning would need time and consideration, but are implementable by a motivated community within a reasonable amount of time.

7.1 Single and Multiple Landowner Project Implementation

While historically stream protection efforts have focused on addressing individual landowner concerns, it is the hope of the Partners that this document will help landowners see their property in a watershed context. Certain restoration and protection measures may be highly influenced by upstream challenges as well as be important in reducing problems transferred to downstream landowners. The key to developing a mutually beneficial relationship with the river



is implementing future restoration and protection efforts with system dynamics in mind. The goal is that the Upper Winooski River will be managed to achieve a stable equilibrium in the future that is able to provide important ecosystem services such as attenuation of sediments; floodwater storage; water quality protection; and ecological habitat.

7.2 Watershed Resident Participation

Despite the efforts that have and will be focused on site specific riverfront problem solving, the long-term health and vitality of the Upper Winooski River also relies on the many residents without waterfront property. Strategies that provide incentives for landowners and residents to practice watershed stewardship across the entire landscape will be helpful as will be the continued educational efforts of FWR to create and enhance community and sense of place directly connected with the Upper Winooski River. Additionally, projects that ensure public access to the river may be important to further develop connections between the river and the community. At the same time, educational efforts that create connections with the community youth and elders of the watershed have also been found to be valuable in developing a longterm watershed stewardship ethic.

7.3 Town and State Implementation

Implementation of restoration activities along the Upper Winooski River will greatly rely on the inherent ability of Towns and the State to garner expertise and funding. It will also be important for Towns and the State to develop strong collaborative relationships with streamside landowners.

At the town level, priority opportunities include:

- Management of town roads, culverts, crossings, and ditches in ways that protect water quality, prevent excess sediment from entering the Upper Winooski River, and allow the stream to pass under without creating instability.
- Adoption of town land use policies that prevent wetland loss and floodplain development, and prohibit the further restriction of the Upper Winooski River.

At the state level, priority opportunities include:

- Provision of scientifically informed data and management recommendations.
- Support of landowner initiatives through program recommendation and/or permitting that encourages beneficial restoration and protection efforts to move forward.

Precedence for River Corridor and Floodplain Rehabilitation and Management

As a conclusion to this report it may be helpful to mention several examples where river corridor restoration was enacted in order to protect and improve long term conditions of the watershed in regards to water quality and flood reduction. These efforts have been largely conducted by the Winooski Conservation District, the Friends of the Winooski River, willing landowners, and volunteer energy although numerous other agencies and groups have been involved. For example, in Marshfield, native riparian trees and shrubs were planted along 5.6 acres of riparian land over the past two years. Several conservation easements were also established by the Vermont River Conservancy along part of the riparian corridor in Marshfield in order to secure long-term protection. At the Food Works Project in Montpelier riparian and floodplain restoration efforts have begun as have numerous other smaller planting efforts that have been carried out within the study area. Future efforts are building off of these successes.



TABLE 8: Reach and Site	Level Project	ts						
REACH NUMBER	METHOD	BENEFIT	DESCRIPTION	FEASIBILITY/ CONSTRAINTS	COST	LANDUSE CONVERSION	PARTNERS	PRIOR -ITY
R27-B	Protect River Corridor	Sediment Attenuation Area (Conserve and Enhance) and Fluvial Erosion Hazard Reduction	This fairly undeveloped reach is already attenuating floodwaters and fine sediment. Due to its proximity upstream of Plainfield Village and along Route 2 it is conceivable that development may occur in the future in the river corridor. Long term river corridor protection would reduce future conflict and ensure these watershed services are served for future generations.	Few major structures along river. Relatively few landowners.	Unk.	Open land and forest remains structure free	Landowners Town, CVRPC, VTANR	Low
	Restore Riparian Buffer	Long term channel stability, reduced flood velocities, nutrient uptake, habitat and other ecosystem services.	Buffer on the right and left bank could be improved to protect water quality (especially thermal pollution in this slow moving reach). Additionally roughness in the floodplain will slow floodwaters and alleviate potential flows downstream.	Few major structures along reach. River stability is good overall which will allow trees to grow.	Low	Unforested land to forest. Productivity shift to other economic, ecologic, and social gains.	Landowners FWR, WNRCD, FWS	Low
R27-A	Protect River Corridor	Fluvial Erosion Hazard Reduction	High development in the corridor contributes stormwater, reduces, habitat and is a potential hazard for property owners due to flooding. Long-term reduction of building impacts and possible further protection of land along the banks would provide numerous community and ecosystem benefits.	Would need to be coordinated in townwide planning effort.	High	Commercial/re sidential land to public space.	Landowners Town, CVRPC, VTANR FWR FEMA	Low

REACH NUMBER	METHOD	BENEFIT	DESCRIPTION	FEASIBILITY/ CONSTRAINTS	COST	LANDUSE CONVERSION	PARTNERS	PRIOR -ITY
	Protect River Corridor	Sediment Attenuation Area (Conserve and Enhance) And Fluvial Erosion Hazard Reduction	This mostly undeveloped reach is already attenuating floodwaters and coarse sediment. Due to its proximity downstream of Plainfield Village and along Route 2 it is conceivable that further development may occur in the future in the river corridor. Long term river corridor protection would reduce future conflict and ensure these watershed services are served for future generations.	Few structures near the river. Driveway on left bank in river corridor. Water treatment is on the left bank and rec fields. Housing development on the right bank on valley wall. Agricultural field on left bank near end of reach.	High	Open land and forest remains structure free	Landowners Town, CVRPC, VTANR	Med
R26	Restore Riparian Buffer	Long term channel stability, reduce flood velocities, nutrient uptake, habitat and other ecosystem services.	Buffer on the left bank could be improved to protect water quality and improve habitat in this already important recreational fishing reach. Relocation of the road should be investigated as part of a comprehensive restoration project.	Recreational field requires certain size, Recreation Field Road on left bank and agricultural activities on left bank.	Low	Agriculture and Residential Land to Forest	Landowners FWR, WNRCD, FWS	Med
	Remove Berms	Allow for flood flows to disperse and move laterally across a forested floodplain	A channel blocking berm lays perpendicular to the channel across from the Wastewater treatment facility. Its origin and purpose are unknown, however it appears to have the potential to cut off flood flows from accessing the right bank and should be examined as its removal may have potential benefit.	Access through private land. May be a very simple project or may be more involved depending on further analysis.	Unk.	Opening forest back to floodplain.	Landowners Town VTANR	High



MITTER COTTICE	kiver Corridor Management Plan: Plaintleid to Montpeller					<u> </u>		
REACH NUMBER	METHOD	BENEFIT	DESCRIPTION	FEASIBILITY/ CONSTRAINTS	COST	LANDUSE CONVERSION	PARTNERS	PRIOR -ITY
R26 (cont.)	Remove Berms	Allow for flood flows to disperse and move laterally across a forested floodplain. Allow for trees to develop on bank and shade river and provide habitat.	A second separate berm removal project would be the relocation, reconfiguration of the Rec. Field Road/private driveway. Investment in maintaining this driveway has been historically high (based on the extensive armoring) and is likely to continue with detrimental effects to channel stability, fish habitat, and the ability of the river to access historic floodplain on the left bank.	This road appears to serve a single residence/farm which would need to have viable access for maintaining its operation/occupancy.	Unk.	Road/berm to floodplain forest.	Landowners Town VTANR	High
R25	Restore Riparian Buffer	Long term channel stability, reduce flood velocities, nutrient uptake, habitat and other ecosystem services.	This is a highly dynamic reach whose movement has likely been exacerbated by the historic removal of riparian vegetation. Long term management towards equilibrium condition as well as provision of ecosystem services to the community and towns downstream would be improved through reforestation.	Plantings should be at the margin of the river corridor and where oxbows are being formed as this reach is still actively adjusting laterally.	Mod.	Open Land and Ag fields to Forest	Landowners FWR, WNRCD, FWS	High
	Replace Undersized Structure	Open the river channel to allow for sediment transport, channel migration, and riparian habitat connectivity.	Replace highly undersized Route 2 bridge which is currently creating excessive instability upstream.	Project will need to ensure protection of house downstream.	High	Remains a bridge crossing, opens up transport and riparian area connectivity which is currently pinched by the structure.	Landowners VTRANS, Town, VTANR	High



Upper Winooski River Watershed

River Corridor Management Plan: Plainfield to Montpelier

FEASIBILITY/ LANDUSE PRIOR-COST **PARTNERS REACH NUMBER METHOD BENEFIT DESCRIPTION CONVERSION** CONSTRAINTS ITY This mostly undeveloped reach is Sediment already attenuating floodwaters Attenuation Currently few and coarse sediment. Due to its Area (Conserve structures near the proximity along the Route 2 and Enhance) river. Habitat and Landowners Protect River corridor it is conceivable that Open land and R25 (cont.) Town. flood storage value Corridor further development may be High forest remains High CVRPC, and of oxbow wetlands proposed in the river corridor. structure free **VTANR** are important Long term river corridor protection Fluvial Erosion features to protect would reduce future conflict and Hazard from fill/drainage. ensure that valuable watershed Reduction services are secured for future generations. Improve Landowners sediment and Bridge was recently Town, Expand bridge abutment widths to Remove or VTANR, flood water raised, more Replace allow for sediment transport under High None Low flow under FWS, investment may be Structures structure. **R24** Coburn Covered difficult to gather. VTRANS. Bridge Long term This is a predominately stable channel reach with already large sections Few major structures stability, reduce Landowners of intact riparian forest. Improving along reach. River Restore Unforested FWR, flood velocities, Riparian connectivity on the left bank stability is good Low Low land to forest. nutrient uptake, WNRCD, Buffer especially will ensure ecosystem overall which will **FWS** habitat and services and habitat improvement allow trees to grow. other ecosystem for this reach. services.

Page 43



REACH NUMBER	METHOD	BENEFIT	DESCRIPTION	FEASIBILITY/ CONSTRAINTS	COST	LANDUSE CONVERSION	PARTNERS	PRIOR- ITY
R24 (cont.)	Remove Berm	Open up floodplain to receive extreme high water flows.	Tailings piles left over from gravel mining operations on the left bank form a berm that would hinder floodplain access and potential floodwater storage in the quarry pond. Flood water access to the pond is acceptable, however, lateral migration of the river into the pond itself must be prevented.	State owned property. Lateral migration of river into pond must be prevented due to potential disruption of sediment transport and downstream affects.	Low	Restoration of riparian forest in conjunction with berm removal.	Landowners VTANR FWR, WNRCD, FWS	High
	Protect River Corridor	Sediment Attenuation Area (Conserve and Enhance) and Fluvial Erosion Hazard Reduction	A large portion of the corridor is currently forested and or marginal land. Protection of the relatively thin strip of land that encompasses the river corridor in this reach would reduce future conflict and ensure that valuable watershed services are secured for future generations.	Currently few structures near the river.	High	Open land and forest remains structure free	Landowners Town, CVRPC, VTANR	Low
R23	Restore Riparian Buffer	Long term channel stability, reduce flood velocities, nutrient uptake, habitat and other ecosystem services.	This is a dynamic reach whose movement has likely been exacerbated by the historic removal of riparian vegetation and straightening. Long term management towards equilibrium condition as well as provision of ecosystem services to the community and towns downstream would be improved through reforestation.	Plantings should be at the margin of the river corridor and where oxbows are being formed as this reach is still actively adjusting laterally.	Mod.	Open Land and Ag fields to Forest	Landowners FWR, WNRCD, FWS	Med



Upper Winooski River Watershed

River Corridor Management Plan: Plainfield to Montpelier

FEASIBILITY/ LANDUSE PRIOR-**REACH NUMBER METHOD BENEFIT DESCRIPTION** COST **PARTNERS** CONVERSION ITY **CONSTRAINTS** Future road work and intersection work at the Route 2 and 14 intersections in East Montpelier Relocation of should consider a realignment of Considerable road would Route 2 which has cut off the planning and Landowners Restore impact floodplain on the right bank in the community discussion Town, floodplain and Remove undeveloped VTRANS, lower end of the reach. Rock would need to occur High Low Berm land while channel CVRPC, before a major road armoring along the road bank has meander ability rehabilitating VTANR reduced habitat quality of this realignment would currently reach. Wetlands/floodplain on the take place. impacted land. north side of Route 2 have been cut-off from the river channel. R23 (cont.) This mostly undeveloped reach has significant potential for future river corridor ecosystem services. A Sediment large portion or the channel is Attenuation currently forested. Annual crop Area (Conserve fields would be reduced or and Enhance) Landowners Protect River possibly converted to perennial Currently few Open land and Town, Corridor structures near the Unk. High crops that would provide similar forest remains CVRPC, and function as a riparian buffer. structure free river. VTANR Protection of this reach from Fluvial Erosion development would reduce future Hazard conflict and ensure that valuable Reduction watershed services are secured for future generations.

Page 45

River Corridor Management Flan: Flaintiela to Montpeller					1 45	rage 40		
REACH NUMBER	METHOD	BENEFIT	DESCRIPTION	FEASIBILITY/ CONSTRAINTS	COST	LANDUSE CONVERSION	PARTNERS	PRIOR- ITY
R22-A	Replace Undersized Structure	Open the river channel to allow for sediment transport, channel migration, and riparian habitat connectivity.	Replace highly undersized Route 2 bridge which is currently creating instability upstream.	Project will need to ensure protection of houses upstream and downstream.	High	Remains a bridge crossing, opens up for sediment transport.	Landowners VTRANS, Town, VTANR	High
	Restore Riparian Buffer	Long term channel stability, reduce flood velocities, nutrient uptake, habitat and other ecosystem services.	This is an incised and historically straightened reach. The left bank is predominately a road (Route 2), and the right bank has had significant riparian deforestation. Efforts to improve the riparian forest on the right bank may help improve instream channel condition and habitat along this reach. As well as provide long term ecosystem services for the community.	Few major structures along reach. River stability is good overall which will allow trees to grow.	Low	Pasture land to forest. Productivity shift to other economic, ecologic, and social gains.	Landowners FWR, WNRCD, FWS	Low
R21-A	Remove or Replace Structures	Improve sediment flows upstream. Improve fish passage.	Remove old concrete dam. Provide slope control to channel to prevent channel incision.	Extensive study and permitting. River will breach dam someday on its own. A controlled breach may prevent a nickpoint from migrating upstream uncontrolled.	Unk.	Dam to free flowing river.	Landowners VTANR, ACOE	Low

Niver Cornadi Management Flair Flairmeta to Montpeller					<u> </u>			
REACH NUMBER	METHOD	BENEFIT	DESCRIPTION	FEASIBILITY/ CONSTRAINTS	COST	LANDUSE CONVERSION	PARTNERS	PRIOR- ITY
R19	Protect River Corridor	Sediment Attenuation Area (Conserve and Enhance) and Fluvial Erosion Hazard Reduction	This fairly undeveloped reach is already attenuating floodwaters and sediment. Long term river corridor protection would reduce future conflict and ensure these functions are served for future generations.	No major structures along river	Unk.	Open land and forest remains structure free	Landowners Town, CVRPC, VTANR	High
	Replace Undersized Structure	Open the river channel to allow for sediment transport	Replace undersized Route 2 bridge and railroad bridge at the bottom of R19 both of which are undersized.	Project will need to ensure protection of infrastructure upstream and downstream.	High	Remains a bridge crossing, opens up water and sediment transport.	Landowners VTRANS, Town, VTANR	High
R18-B	Restore Riparian Buffer	Long term channel stability, reduce flood velocities, nutrient uptake, habitat and other ecosystem services.	This is an incised and historically straightened reach. There are commercial industries on both banks. Efforts to improve the riparian forest may help improve in-stream channel condition and habitat along this reach. As well as provide long term ecosystem services for the community downstream.	Some structures along reach, but predominately undeveloped land that could be reforested.	Low	Reversion to forested riparian area.	Landowners FWR, WNRCD, FWS	Med



	Protect River Corridor	Attenuation Area (Rehabilitate and Enhance) and Fluvial Erosion Hazard Reduction	This is a potentially highly dynamic area where the Stevens Branch feeds into the Winooski River. Restoration study has recently been conducted along with some streambank stabilization and riparian enhancement work.	Existing structures and private landowner investments.	High	Conversion of land from commercial to public.	Landowners Town, CVRPC, VTANR, FWR, WNRCD	High
REACH NUMBER	METHOD	BENEFIT	DESCRIPTION	FEASIBILITY/ CONSTRAINTS	COST	LANDUSE CONVERSION	PARTNERS	PRIOR- ITY
R18-A	Protect River Corridor	Fluvial Erosion Hazard Reduction	This highly developed river corridor is both a detriment to water quality as well as a potential hazard for property owners due to flooding. Long-term acquisition of buildings and conversion of land along the right bank into public, seasonally flooded open space would provide numerous community and ecosystem benefits.	Significant land use conversion, cost, and resources.	High	Commercial land to public space.	Landowners Town, CVRPC, VTANR FWR	High

8.0 REFERENCES

- Albers, J. Hands on the Land: A History of the Vermont Landscape. 1999. MIT Press, Cambridge Massachusetts.
- Barnes, Kent and John Morgan III and Martin Roberge. 2001. Impervious Surfaces and the Quality of Natural and Built Environments. Department of Geography and Environmental Planning, Towson University. Baltimore, Maryland.
- Bilby, R. E. and Linkens, G. E. 1980. Importance of organic debris dams in the structure and function of stream ecosystems. Ecology. 61: p. 1107-1113.
- Blazewicz, Michael and Mary Nealon. 2006. Upper Winooski River, River Corridor Management Plan: Cabot, Vermont.
- Brierley, Gary and Kirstie Fryirs. 2005. Geomorphology and River Management: Application of the River Styles Framework. Blackwell Publications, Oxford, UK.
- Brown, Arthur V., Madeleine Lyttle, and Kristine Brown. 1998. Impacts of gravel mining on gravel bed streams. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 127:979–994, 1998
- City of Montpelier. 1998. Montpelier Flood Hazard Mitigation Plan. Montpelier, VT.
- Diez, J. R., Santiago Larranaga, Arturo Elosegi, Jesus Pozo. 2000. Effect of removal of wood on streambed stability and retention of organic matter. Journal of North American Benthological Society. 19:4: p. 621-632.
- Doll, Charles. 1961. Centennial Geologic Map of Vermont, State of Vermont Geologic Survey.
- Fish, Charles. 2006. In the Land of the Wild Onion: Travels along Vermont's Winooski River. University Press of New England, Lebanon, NH.
- Fitzgerald, Evan. 2007. Stream ecosystem response to watershed development. Master's thesis research project in Natural Resources at the University of Vermont.
- Galay, V. J. 1983. Causes of river bed degradation. Water Resources Research. 19 (5): 1057-1090
- Johnson Company. 2007. Phase 2 Stream Geomorphic Assessment Upper Winooski Watershed: Towns of Cabot, Marshfield, Plainfield, East Montpelier, Barre, and Montpelier Washington County, Vermont. The Johnson Company, Montpelier, Vermont.
- Johnson Company. 2008. Upper Winooski River Corridor Plan: Town of Marshfield. The Johnson Company, Montpelier, Vermont.
- Klyza, Christopher McGrory and Stephen C. Trombulak. 1999. The Story of Vermont: A Natural and Cultural History. Middlebury College Press, Hanover, New Hampshire.

- Leopold, Luna. 1994. A View of the River. Harvard University Press. Massachusetts.
- Magillian, F.J., K.H. Nislow, G.B. Fisher, J. Wright, G. Mackey, M. Laser. 2008. The geomorphic function and characteristics of large woody debris in low gradient rivers, coastal Maine, USA. Geomorphology 97: 467-482
- McBride, Maeve, W.C. Hession, D.M. Rizzo. 2008. Riparian reforestation and channel change: A case study of two small tributaries to Sleepers River, northeastern Vermont, USA. Geomorphology 102: 445-459
- Montgomery, David and John Buffington. 1997. Channel-reach morphology in mountain drainage basins. Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 109. p. 596-611
- National Academy of Sciences. 2002. Riparian Areas: Functions and Strategies for Management. Washington, D.C.
- Nislow, K. H. 2005. Forest change and stream fish habitat: lessons from 'Olde' and New England. Journal of Fish Biology. Supplement B, Vol. 67. p186-204
- Riley, Ann. 1998. Restoring Streams in Cities: A guide for planners, policymakers, and citizens. Island Press. Washington, D.C.
- Rosgen, D. 1996. Applied River Morphology. Wildland Hydrology, Pagosa Springs, CO.
- Sweeney, Bernard, et al. 2004. Riparian deforestation, stream narrowing, and loss of stream ecosystem services. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences. v.101, 39.
- Vermont Agency of Natural Resources. 2005. Guidance for Agency Act 250 and Section 248 Comments Regarding Riparian Buffers. Waterbury, Vermont.
- Vermont Agency of Natural Resources. 2006. Fluvial Erosion Municipal Guide. Waterbury, Vermont.
- Vermont Agency of Natural Resources. 2008. Vermont Agency of Natural Resources River Corridor Protection Guide: Fluvial Geomorphic-Based Methodology to Reduce Flood Hazards and Protect Water Quality. Waterbury, Vermont.
- Vermont Agency of Natural Resources. 2007b. Vermont Stream Geomorphic Assessment Phase 2 Handbook. Rapid Stream Assessment, Field Protocols and Appendices. Waterbury, Vermont.
- Vermont Agency of Natural Resources. (undated). Defining River Corridors Fact Sheet. Vermont DEC River Management Program. Waterbury, Vermont.
- Vermont Department of Public Safety. 2006. Appendix 5. Mutual Aid Agreements. http://www.dps.state.vt.us/vem/emd/Appendix/appendix_3_05.pdf Waterbury, Vermont.
- Vermont Geologic Survey. 1952. Map: Areal Geology of the Montpelier Area. Montpelier, VT.

Wright, Stephen and Fredrick Larsen. 2004. Surficial Geology of the Barre-Montpelier Region.

Willard, Abbey, Dan Currier, and Ann Smith. 2007. Phase 1 Stream Geomorphic Assessment Upper Winooski River Watershed and North Branch & Lower Stevens Branch subwatershed. Montpelier, VT.

9.0 GLOSSARY

Adapted from:

Glossary of Stream Restoration Terms

by Craig Fischenich.. February 2000 USAE Research and Development Center, Environmental Laboratory, 3909 Halls Ferry Rd., Vicksburg, MS 39180

TERMS

Adjustment process --a type of change, that is underway due to natural causes or human activity that has, or will, result in a change to the valley, floodplain, and/or channel condition (e.g., vertical, lateral, or channel plan form adjustment processes)

Aggradation -- A progressive buildup or raising of the channel bed and floodplain due to sediment deposition. The geologic process by which streambeds are raised in elevation and floodplains are formed. Aggradation indicates that stream discharge and/or bed-load characteristics are changing. Opposite of degradation.

Alluvial -- Deposited by running water.

Alluvium -- A general term for detrital deposits make by streams on riverbeds, floodplains, and alluvial fans; esp. a deposit of silt or silty clay laid down during time of flood. The term applies to stream deposits of recent time. It does not include subaqueous sediments of seas or lakes.

Aquatic ecosystem -- Any body of water, such as a stream, lake, or estuary, and all organisms and nonliving components within it, functioning as a natural system.

Armoring -- A natural process where an erosion-resistant layer of relatively large particles is established on the surface of the streambed through removal of finer particles by stream flow. A properly armored streambed generally resists movement of bed material at discharges up to approximately 3/4 bank-full depth.

Avulsion -- A change in channel course that occurs when a stream suddenly breaks through its banks, typically bisecting an overextended meander arc.

Bank stability -- The ability of a streambank to counteract erosion or gravity forces.

Bankfull channel depth -- The maximum depth of a channel within a riffle segment when flowing at a bank-full discharge.

Bankfull channel width -- The top surface width of a stream channel when flowing at a bank-full discharge.

Bankfull discharge -- The stream discharge corresponding to the water stage that first overtops the natural banks. This flow occurs, on average, about once every 1 to 2 years.

Bankfull width -- The width of a river or stream channel between the highest banks on either side of a stream.

Bar -- An accumulation of alluvium (usually gravel or sand) caused by a decrease in sediment transport capacity on the inside of meander bends or in the center of an overwide channel.

Bed load -- Sediment moving on or near the streambed and transported by jumping, rolling, or sliding on the bed layer of a stream. See also suspended load.

Bed material -- The sediment mixture that a streambed is composed of.

Bed slope -- The inclination of the channel bottom, measured as the elevation drop per unit length of channel.

Berms -- mounds of dirt, earth, gravel, or other fill built parallel to the stream banks designed to keep flood flows from entering the adjacent floodplain.

Biota -- All living organisms of a region, as in a stream or other body of water.

Boulder -- A large substrate particle that is larger than cobble, 256 mm in diameter.

Braided channel -- A stream characterized by flow within several channels, which successively meet and divide. Braiding often occurs when sediment loading is too large to be carried by a single channel.

Buffer strip -- A barrier of permanent vegetation, either forest or other vegetation, between waterways and land uses such as agriculture or urban development, designed to intercept and filter out pollution before it reaches the surface water resource.

Canopy -- A layer of foliage in a forest stand. This most often refers to the uppermost layer of foliage, but it can be used to describe lower layers in a multistoried stand. Leaves, branches and vegetation that are above ground and/or water that provide shade and cover for fish and wildlife.

Channel -- An area that contains continuously or periodically flowing water that is confined by banks and a streambed.

Channelization -- The process of changing (usually straightening) the natural path of a waterway.

Clay -- Substrate particles that are smaller than silt and generally less than 0.003 mm in diameter.

Cobble -- Substrate particles that are smaller than boulders and larger than gravels, and are generally 64-256 mm in diameter. Can be further classified as small and large cobble.

Confluence -- (1) The act of flowing together; the meeting or junction of two or more streams; also, the place where these streams meet. (2) The stream or body of water formed by the junction of two or more streams; a combined flood.

Cover – "cover" is the general term used to describe any structure that provides refugia for fish, reptiles or amphibians. These animals seek cover to hide from predators, to avoid warm water temperatures, and to rest, by avoiding higher velocity water. These animals come in all sizes, so even cobbles on the stream bottom that are not sedimented in with fine sands and silt can serve as cover for small fish and salamanders. Larger fish and reptiles often use large boulders, undercut banks, submerged logs, and snags for cover.

Culvert -- A buried pipe that allows flows to pass under a road.

Degradation -- (1) A progressive lowering of the channel bed due to scour. Degradation is an indicator that the stream's discharge and/or sediment load is changing. The opposite of aggradation. (2) A decrease in value for a designated use.

Ditch -- A long narrow trench or furrow dug in the ground, as for irrigation, drainage, or a boundary line. **Drainage area** -- The total surface area upstream of a point on a stream that drains toward that point. Not to be confused with watershed. The drainage area may include one or more watersheds.

Ecology -- The study of the interrelationships of living organisms to one another and to their surroundings. **Ecosystem** -- Recognizable, relatively homogeneous units, including the organisms they contain, their environment, and all the interactions among them.

Embankment -- An artificial deposit of material that is raised above the natural surface of the land and used to contain, divert, or store water, support roads or railways, or for other similar purposes.

Embeddedness — is a measure of the amount of surface area of cobbles, boulders, snags and other stream bottom structures that is covered with sand and silt. An embedded streambed may be packed hard with sand and silt such that rocks in the stream bottom are difficult or impossible to pick up. The spaces between the rocks are filled with fine sediments, leaving little room for fish, amphibians, and bugs to use the structures for cover, resting, spawning, and feeding. A streambed that is **not** embedded has loose rocks that are easily removed from the stream bottom, and may even "roll" on one another when you walk on them.

Entrenchment ratio -- The width of the floodprone area divided by the bankfull width.

Erosion -- Wearing away of rock or soil by the gradual detachment of soil or rock fragments by water, wind, ice, and other mechanical, chemical, or biological forces.

Floodplain -- Land built of sediment that is regularly covered with water as a result of the flooding of a nearby stream.

Floodplain Function – Flood water access of floodplain which effects the velocity, depth, and slope (stream power) of the flood flow thereby influencing the sediment transport characteristics of the flood (i.e., loss of floodplain access and function may lead to higher stream power and erosion during flood).

Flow -- The amount of water passing a particular point in a stream or river, usually expressed in cubic feet per second (cfs).

Fluvial -- Migrating between main rivers and tributaries. Of or pertaining to streams or rivers.

Ford -- A shallow place in a body of water, such as a river, where one can cross by walking or riding on an animal or in a vehicle.

Geographic information system (GIS) – A computer system capable of storing and manipulating spatial data.

Geomorphology -- A branch of both physiography and geology that deals with the form of the earth, the general configuration of its surface, and the changes that take place due to erosion of the primary elements and the buildup of erosional debris.

Gradient -- Vertical drop per unit of horizontal distance.

Gravel -- An unconsolidated natural accumulation of rounded rock fragments, mostly of particles larger than sand (diameter greater than 2 mm), such as boulders, cobbles, pebbles, granules, or any combination of these.

Habitat -- The local environment in which organisms normally live and grow.

Headwater -- Referring to the source of a stream or river.

Hydrologic balance -- An accounting of all water inflow to, water outflow from, and changes in water storage within a hydrologic unit over a specified period of time.

Hydrology -- The scientific study of the water of the earth, its occurrence, circulation and distribution, its chemical and physical properties, and its interaction with its environment, including its relationship to living things.

Incised river -- A river that erodes its channel by the process of degradation to a lower base level than existed previously or is consistent with the current hydrology.

Incision ratio -- The low bank height divided by the bankfull maximum depth.

Infiltration (soil) -- The movement of water through the soil surface into the soil.

Instream cover -- The layers of vegetation, like trees, shrubs, and overhanging vegetation, that are in the stream or immediately adjacent to the wetted channel.

Islands – mid-channel bars that are above the average water level and have established woody vegetation.

Large woody debris (LWD) -- Pieces of wood at least 6 ft. long and 1 ft. in diameter (at the large end) contained, at least partially, within the bankfull channel.

Mainstem -- The principal channel of a drainage system into which other smaller streams or rivers flow.

Meander -- The winding of a stream channel, usually in an erodible alluvial valley. A series of sinegenerated curves characterized by curved flow and alternating banks and shoals.

Mid-channel Bars – bars located in the channel away from the banks, generally found in areas where the channel runs straight. Mid-channel bars are caused by recent channel instability and are unvegetated.

Outfall -- The mouth or outlet of a river, stream, lake, drain or sewer.

Point bar -- The convex side of a meander bend that is built up due to sediment deposition.

Pool -- A reach of stream that is characterized by deep, low-velocity water and a smooth surface.

Reach -- A section of stream having relatively uniform physical attributes, such as valley confinement, valley slope, sinuosity, dominant bed material, and bed form, as determined in the Phase 1 Assessment.

Restoration -- The return of an ecosystem to a close approximation of its condition prior to disturbance.

Riffle -- A reach of stream that is characterized by shallow, fast-moving water broken by the presence of rocks and boulders.

Riffle/step frequency -- ratio of the distance between riffles to the stream width.

Riparian area -- An area of land and vegetation adjacent to a stream (or any other freshwater aquatic ecosystem) that has a direct effect on the stream. This includes woodlands, vegetation, and floodplains. **Riparian buffer** is the width of naturally vegetated land adjacent to the stream between the top of the bank (or top of slope, depending on site characteristics) and the edge of other land uses. A buffer is

largely undisturbed and consists of the trees, shrubs, groundcover plants, duff layer, and naturally uneven ground surface. The buffer serves to protect the water body from the impacts of adjacent land uses. **Riparian corridor** includes lands defined by the lateral extent of a stream's meanders necessary to maintain a stable stream dimension, pattern, profile, and sediment regime. For instance, in stable pool-riffle streams, riparian corridors may be as wide as 10-12 times the channel's bankfull width. In addition the riparian corridor typically corresponds to the land area surrounding and including the stream that supports (or could support if unimpacted) a distinct ecosystem, generally with abundant and diverse plant and animal communities (as compared with upland communities).

Riparian habitat -- The aquatic and terrestrial habitat adjacent to streams, lakes, and other freshwater aquatic ecosystems.

Riparian -- Located on the banks of a stream or other body of freshwater.

Riparian vegetation -- The plants that grow adjacent to a wetland area such as a river, stream, reservoir, pond, spring, marsh, bog, meadow, etc., and that rely upon the hydrology of the associated water body. **Riprap** -- Rock or other material with a specific mixture of sizes referred to as a "gradation," used to

stabilize streambanks or riverbanks from erosion or to create habitat features in a stream. **River channels --** Large natural or artificial open streams that continuously or periodically contain moving water, or which form a connection between two bodies of water.

River reach -- Any defined length of a river.

Roads - Transportation infrastructure. Includes private, town, state roads, and roads that are dirt, gravel, or paved.

Runoff -- Water that flows over the ground and reaches a stream as a result of rainfall or snowmelt. **Scour** -- The erosive action of running water in streams, which excavates and carries away material from the bed and banks. Scour may occur in both earth and solid rock material and can be classed as general, contraction, or local scour.

Sediment -- Soil or mineral material transported by water or wind and deposited in streams or other bodies of water.

Sedimentation -- (1) The combined processes of soil erosion, entrainment, transport, deposition, and consolidation. (2) Deposition of sediment.

Segment: A relatively homogenous section of stream contained within a reach that has the same reference stream characteristics but is distinct from other segments in the reach in one or more of the following parameters: degree of floodplain encroachment, presence/absence of grade controls, bankfull channel dimensions (W/D ratio, entrenchment), channel sinuosity and slope, riparian buffer and corridor conditions, abundance of springs/seeps/adjacent wetlands/stormwater inputs, and degree of channel alterations.

Sensitivity -- of the valley, floodplain, and/or channel condition to change due to natural causes and/or anticipated human activity.

Silt -- Substrate particles smaller than sand and larger than clay (3 to 60 mm).

Sinuosity -- The ratio of channel length to direct down-valley distance. Also may be expressed as the ratio of down-valley slope to channel slope.

Slope -- The ratio of the change in elevation over distance.

Stable channel -- A stream channel with the right balance of slope, planform, and cross section to transport both the water and sediment load without net long-term bed or bank sediment deposition or erosion throughout the stream segment.

Straightening — the removal of meander bends, often done in towns and along roadways, railroads, and agricultural fields.

Stream banks are features that define the channel sides and contain stream flow within the channel; this is the portion of the channel bank that is between the toe of the bank slope and the bankfull elevation. The banks are distinct from the streambed, which is normally wetted and provides a substrate that supports aquatic organisms. The top of bank is the point where an abrupt change in slope is evident, and where the stream is generally able to overflow the banks and enter the adjacent floodplain during flows at or exceeding the average annual high water.

Stream channel -- A long narrow depression shaped by the concentrated flow of a stream and covered continuously or periodically by water.

Stream condition -- Given the land use, channel and floodplain modifications documented at the assessment sites, the current degree of change in the channel and floodplain from the reference condition for parameters such as dimension, pattern, profile, sediment regime, and vegetation.

Stream morphology -- The form and structure of streams.

Stream reach -- An individual segment of stream that has beginning and ending points defined by identifiable features such as where a tributary confluence changes the channel character or order.

Stream type -- Gives the overall physical characteristics of the channel and helps predict the reference or stable condition of the reach.

Streambank armoring – The installation of concrete walls, gabions, stone riprap, and other large erosion resistant material along stream banks.

Streambank erosion -- The removal of soil from streambanks by flowing water.

Streambank stabilization -- The lining of streambanks with riprap, matting, etc., or other measures intended to control erosion.

Streambed -- (1) The unvegetated portion of a channel boundary below the baseflow level. (2) The channel through which a natural stream of water runs or used to run, as a dry streambed.

Substrate -- (1) The composition of a streambed, including either mineral or organic materials. (2) Material that forms an attachment medium for organisms.

Suspended sediment -- Sediment suspended in a fluid by the upward components of turbulent currents, moving ice, or wind.

Tributary -- A stream that flows into another stream, river, or lake.

Urban runoff -- Storm water from city streets and gutters that usually carries a great deal of litter and organic and bacterial wastes into the sewer systems and receiving waters.

Water quality -- A term used to describe the chemical, physical, and biological characteristics of water, usually in respect to its suitability for a particular purpose.

Watershed -- An area of land whose total surface drainage flows to a single point in a stream.

Watershed management -- The analysis, protection, development, operation, or maintenance of the land, vegetation, and water resources of a drainage basin for the conservation of all its resources for the benefit of its residents.

Watershed restoration -- Improving current conditions of watersheds to restore degraded habitat and provide long-term protection to aquatic and riparian resources.

APPENDIX A

PHASE 2 REACH SUMMARY REPORT

PHASE 2 GEOMORPHIC ASSESSMENT RESULTS

There are four terms that are typically used to describe channel adjustment processes. Degradation is the term used to describe the process whereby the stream bed lowers in elevation through erosion, or scour, of bed material. Aggradation is a term used to describe the raising of the bed elevation through an accumulation of sediment. Planform change refers to the shifting of a channel laterally across a valley bottom. Planform adjustment can be the result of a straightened course imposed on the river through different channel management activities, or a channel response to other adjustment processes such as aggradation and widening. Channel widening occurs when stream flows are contained in a channel as a result of degradation or floodplain encroachment or when sediments overwhelm the stream channel and the erosive energy is concentrated into both banks. The most common adjustment processes observed on the main stem of the Upper Winooski River are widening and planform migration as a result of historic channel straightening and floodplain encroachment which caused degradation and reduced floodplain access within the channel.

The results of the Phase 2 geomorphic assessment are discussed below by reach number from upstream to downstream. Reaches that were assessed in a previous study were included here (descriptions quoted from the original author) in order to document a complete description of the Upper Winooski River from reach R27 to R18 (the length of which is documented in this River Corridor Management Plan). Six overview maps (Figures 1, 5, 8, 10, 13, and 16) have been included to provide a reference for location as well as to display riparian buffer impacts and channel straightening both of which have greatly affected the condition of the Upper Winooski River.

RIVER REACHES R27 AND R26: MARSHFIELD TO PLAINFIELD VILLAGE

The first section of river (illustrated in Figure 1) begins in Marshfield and flows westerly towards Plainfield Village. The valley alternates between broad and narrow and land use changes from predominately agricultural and forested to commercial and residential in Plainfield. Major significant impacts in this section include: removal of riparian vegetation, channel straightening, channel armoring, a dam, and floodplain encroachment.

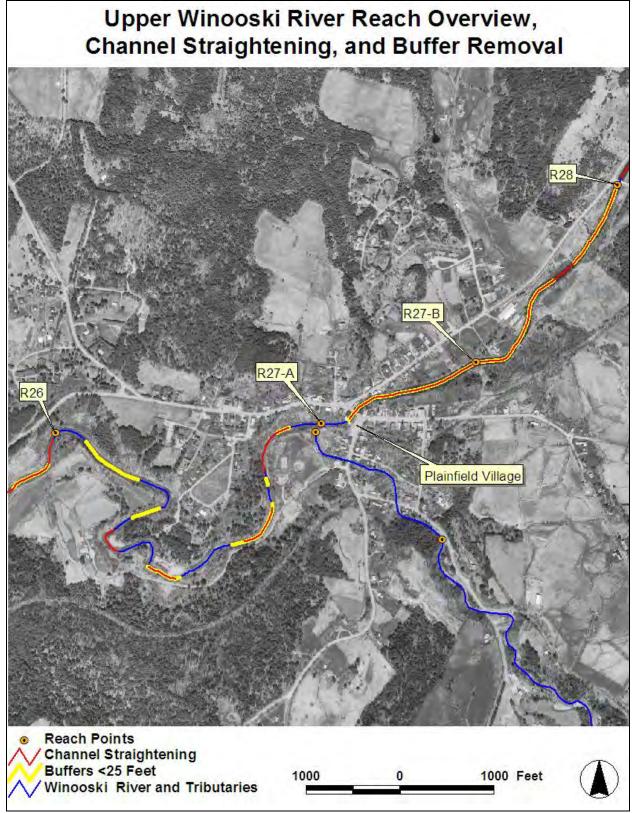


Figure 1: Reaches R27 through R26 with channel straightening and riparian buffers <25 feet wide.

Reach R27

Upper Winooski River reach R27 begins in the town of Marshfield, close to the Plainfield town line. It is the uppermost reach of this study area (upstream reaches are included in separate reports). The reach begins at the John Fowler Road bridge and continues downstream into the Village of Plainfield where it ends near the mouth of Great Brook, just below the dam in Plainfield. The dam affects the river by reducing the slope of the channel, thereby disrupting sediment transport and geomorphic processes. R27 was segmented into two study sections, A and B, in order to account for the dams influence on the channel. R27-B is the upstream segment and represents a free-flowing stream. R27-A is the downstream segment and represents the area impeded by the dam as well as a very small area of cobble bottomed fast moving water (that closely resembles reach R26) just below the dam.

R27-B

Upper Winooski segment R27-B begins at the John Fowler Bridge and flows downstream to approximately 1500 feet upstream of the Plainfield dam. The reach is characterized by a very straight E-type stream channel dominated by a ripple-dune sand bottom. The channel appears straight due to historic manipulation. This straightened channel has widened and there is evidence of some minor planform adjustment as the river attempts to erode an outside bank. Lack of significant adjustment may be attributed to the low slope and excellent floodplain access and a moderately healthy riparian buffer (see Figure 2). The straightening and widening have, however, greatly reduced instream habitat quality. Forest clearing for residential and recreational use has significantly impacted the right bank as well as a portion of the left riparian area which has been cleared for agriculture. Route 2, several residences, and a commercial operation impede on the right corridor while the left corridor has no significant development.



Figure 2: Typical perspective of segment R27-B, a ripple-dune channel with a very low slope.

R27-A

Upper Winooski River segment R27-A begins ~1500 feet upstream of the Plainfield Dam and ends at the confluence with the Great Brook. Only a partial Phase 2 Assessment was conducted for this segment due to the disruptive influence of the dam on the sediment transport of the river. Because velocity and water surface slopes are reduced, pooling of water occurs during a high flow event leading to settling of gravels, sands, and silts on the river bottom. As the river goes through the Village impacts associated with urbanization affect the river including significant disturbance to the riparian buffer, excessive riprap and concrete walls (which offer little habitat value), and stormwater runoff sources (from rooftops, driveways, and lawns).

The Plainfield Dam is owned by the Town of Plainfield and has recently been considered for hydropower development (Figure 3).



Figure 3: Dam in Plainfield Village on Reach R27-A.

Reach R26

Winooski River reach R26 begins at the confluence with the Great Brook next to the recreation fields in Plainfield Village. The reach continues downstream for over a mile in a broad valley with a greater slope (valley slope = 1.04%) than both the upstream and downstream reaches. This steeper slope influences the stream type, bedform, and dominant bottom substrates found in R26. The reach is a C-type channel with a riffle-pool form dominated by cobble and gravel material. It is evident from terraces in the floodplain and the mouth of Great Brook that historic channel incision has occurred in this reach (current incision ratio is 1.5). Presently it appears that planform migration is the most significant adjustment occurring within this reach (see Figure 4). This was especially evident in 1980 when according to a local fisherman the stream underwent a major adjustment in location. As a result of this channel movement, and perhaps influenced by material moving in from the Great Brook, channel aggradation and widening are also occurring in minor amounts.

A road on the left bank has severed some potential floodplain access for the river. Riparian buffer removal on the left bank has also occurred in significant amounts. On the right bank some minor encroachment by residential development has occurred, however, overall the buffer is in better condition. The Plainfield Water Treatment facility, located within the river channel corridor is on the left bank next to the recreation fields. Future continued planform adjustment can be expected in this reach as the river works to develop accessible floodplain and to transport sediments arriving from Great Brook.



Figure 4: Dynamic channel movement in reach R26. New floodplain development and sediment deposition on inside bend (right), erosion and prevention (rip-rap) on left bank.

RIVER REACHES R25 TO R24: PLAINFIELD / EAST MONTPELIER TOWN LINE

The second section of river (illustrated in Figure 5) begins in Plainfield at R25 and flows westerly crossing into East Montpelier near Coburn Road, the start of R24. The valley alternates between very broad and narrow and land use is dominated by forest, agriculture and residences. Major significant impacts in this section include: removal of riparian vegetation, channel straightening, channel armoring, and floodplain encroachment.

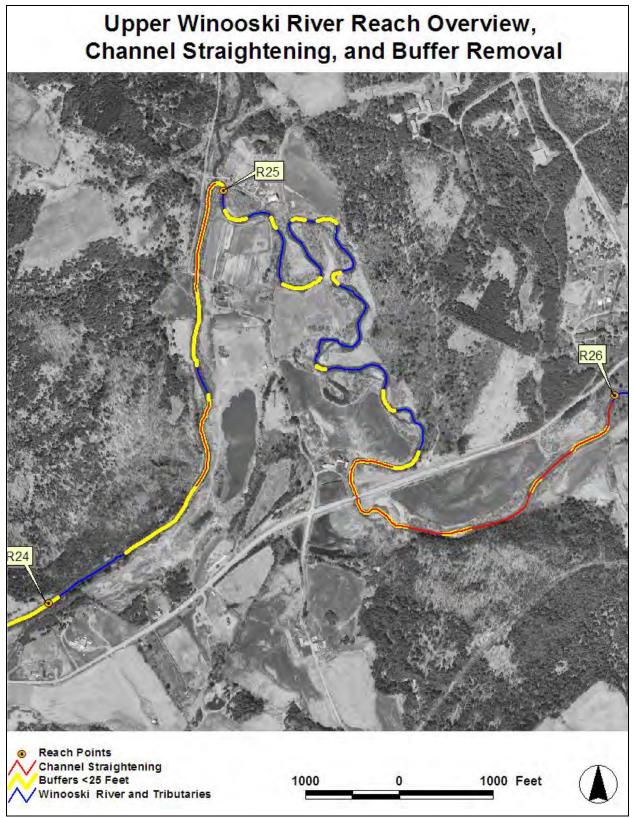


Figure 5: Reaches R25 through R24 with channel straightening and riparian buffers <25 feet wide.

Reach R25 (As reported by the Johnson Company)

R25 is located from 600 feet upstream from the upper corner of a corn field along Route 2 in Plainfield to the confluence with Kingsbury Branch in East Montpelier near Coburn Road (Figure 6). "R25 has undergone a stream type departure from its reference E type stream to the current C type channel. The reach is not highly entrenched and is moderately incised, which means that it still has access to the flood plain during high flow events. The reach was found to be in Stage III of evolution. The major adjustment processes are planform and widening evidenced by the bank erosion, and flood chutes. Evidence of channel avulsion was found on the mid-portion of the reach. There is also some aggradation occurring as shown by the enlargement of depositional features such as point, mid, side, and diagonal bars, and islands. Multiple eroding banks on both sides (approximately 9 feet high and 250 feet long) and mass failures with an average failure height of 40 feet are present mainly on the right bank at the valley wall. Some of the factors increasing the sediment input to this reach are glacial geology, highly erodable soils, lack of riparian buffer, and the relocation of the channel to accommodate Route 2, which has moved the channel close to the valley wall. This reach contributes a significant sediment and nutrient load to the downstream reaches. The right riparian corridor was dominated by forest, but this vegetation did not extend to the river bank. The buffer width was generally less than 5 feet. The left riparian corridor consisted of hay fields with a narrow wooded buffer of <5 feet. Rip-rap is present for approximately 500 feet upstream and downstream from the bridge on Route 2. The downstream stretch is primarily farm land."



Figure 6: Widening and planform adjustment in Reach R25. Photo credit: Johnson Company

Reach R24

Winooski River reach R24 begins at the confluence with the Kingsbury Branch where the valley narrows and flows downstream to where the valley naturally reopens just upstream of a new Route 2 bridge in East Montpelier. The reach is just over a mile long with a channel slope of under 1%. Mining of gravel along an adjacent hillside (now floodplain) has changed the entrenchment in the

middle of the reach. Despite its location in a narrow valley this reach appears to be an "E" type channel based on the width to depth ratio of 11.5.

Current conditions in the channel include some encroachment in the floodplain by the Coburn Road. The covered Coburn Bridge rests on narrow abutments that are causing streambank scour both upstream and downstream of the structure (this despite the bridge itself having been elevated several years ago in order to improve flood flow capacity under the structure). Streambank erosion and riprapping are common along much of the reach (less riprap in the more remote downstream area). The riparian buffer has been disturbed along much of the river (particularly upstream) due to agricultural activities, the road, and the mining operation. Some berming along the left bank exists at the mining operation and reduces access to a potential floodplain area.

R24 is slightly incised. Excessive energy in the channel may have caused a large mass failure on the right bank as well as other intermittent erosion patches that exist commonly on both the right and left banks. It also may have reduced the habitat complexity which is dominated by a plane bed bottom and only two riffles over the course of the mile long reach (sediment contributions from R25 and the Kingsbury branch may also have filled in some of the bottom topography) (see Figure 7).



Figure 7: Measuring channel incision along reach R24.

RIVER REACH R23: EAST MONTPELIER VILLAGE AND UPSTREAM

The third section of river (illustrated in Figure 8) begins in East Montpelier downstream of the Coburn covered bridge and flows westerly into East Montpelier Center ending at the Route 14 South Bridge. The valley is predominately broad and land use is dominated by forest, agriculture and residences. Major significant impacts in this section include: removal of riparian vegetation, channel straightening, channel armoring, and floodplain encroachment.

Upper Winooski River Reach Overview, Channel Straightening, and Buffer Removal East Montpelier Reach Points Channel Straightening Buffers <25 Feet 1000 Feet 1000 Winooski River and Tributaries

Figure 8: Reach R23 with channel straightening and riparian buffers <25 feet wide.

Reach R23

Upper Winooski River reach R23 starts just upstream of the new Route 2 Bridge in East Montpelier and flows downstream to just below the Route 14 south bridge in East Montpelier. This is a long meandering reach with a total length of 2.8 miles. The reach flows through predominately farm fields and forests before reaching the more developed residential lands near the East Montpelier Village. Significant impacts have occurred in this reach historically. First, channel straightening has occurred in several areas where the stream was channeled in order to maximize cultivated land and for the placement of Route 2. Secondly, the channel has been significantly affected by the removal of forested riparian buffers (see Figure 9). A number of stormwater inputs and two channel constricting bridges were also recorded in this reach.

R23 is an "E" type channel by reference and should by nature be sinuous, narrow, and deep with excellent floodplain access. The reach is, however, severely incised. Excess erosive energy is widening the stream channel and exacerbating planform adjustment. These processes may have contributed to triggering several mass failures which are found in the lower part of the reach. Incision is so excessive that the entrenchment of the channel has been reduced and the channel is now best described as a "B" type channel having departed from reference channel conditions. As the stream widens and adjusts laterally it is already building new floodplain benches on the inside of some meander bends. These floodplain benches will colonize with vegetation and may, over time, become part of the functioning floodplain for the Winooski. The geomorphic adjustment processes are, however, causing excessive streambank erosion along much of the reach and sending these sediments downstream into other reaches reducing stream bottom habitat and transporting nutrients towards Lake Champlain.



Figure 9: Significant streambank erosion through alluvial soils in reach R23.

RIVER REACH R22: EAST MONTPELIER VILLAGE TOWARDS MONTPELIER

The fourth section of river (illustrated in Figure 10) begins from the Route 14 South Bridge in East Montpelier and continues downstream towards Montpelier. The valley is predominately broad and land use is dominated by forest, agriculture, residences and some commercial use. Major significant impacts in this section include: removal of riparian vegetation, channel straightening, channel armoring, and floodplain encroachment.

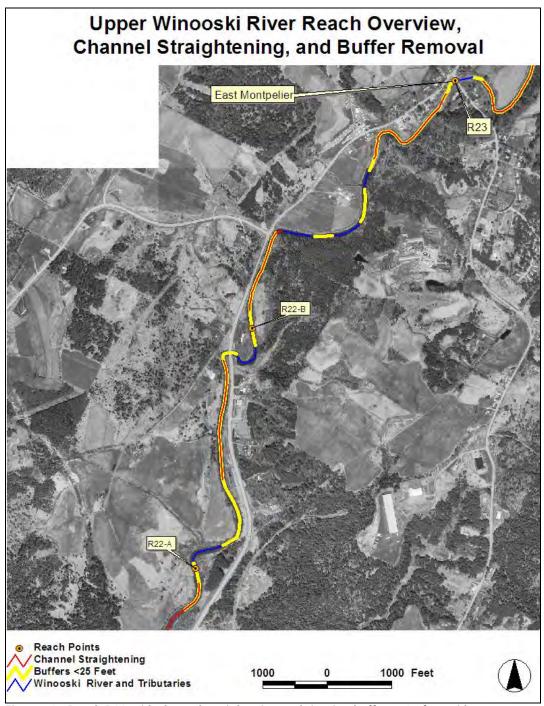


Figure 10: Reach R22 with channel straightening and riparian buffers <25 feet wide.

Reach R22 (As reported by the Johnson Company)

R-22 is located 100 feet downstream from the bridge on Route 14 South to approximately 1500 feet downstream of the hanging bridge. The reach was segmented into R22B (Figure 11) and R22A (Figure 12).

"Both reaches are highly entrenched and incised related to the development of East Montpelier and straightening along Route 2. R22B was segmented from due to its grade control and the proximity to the valley wall. Segment B was found to be an F gravel stream. R22A consists of the lower 1/3 of the reach and was found to be an F sandy stream."

R22B

"R22B also may have also been straightened in the past because of development in East Montpelier. The geomorphic and habitat assessment scores were 0.45 and 0.43 respectively, both "fair" conditions. The segment was found to be in Stage III of evolution and has lost access to its historic floodplain. The dominant adjustment processes are widening and historic degradation. Active channel migration evidenced by flute chutes was observed. There is aggradation at the mouth of the tributary, Mallory Brook, as is evident by depositional features such as delta, side, point and mid-channel bars. The right riparian corridor was dominated by a hay field on the right, and had a narrow buffer of less than 5 feet. The left riparian corridor consisted of forest with a buffer of more than 100 feet."



Figure 11: Cross section on reach R22-B. Photo credit: Johnson Company

R₂₂A

"R22A had undergone a stream type departure from its reference C type stream to the current F type channel due to historic degradation, which has lowered the entrenchment to 1.2 and increased the incision ratio to 2.1. The segment no longer has access to its original floodplain and was found to be in Stage III of evolution. The dominant adjustment process was found to be widening as evident by steep to vertical eroding banks (approximately 7 feet high and 150 feet long) and the development of new terraces. One mass failure, approximately 40 feet high, is located on the left bank, approximately 350 feet upstream from the bridge on Route 2. The habitat and geomorphic

assessment scores were 0.27 and 0.34 respectively, both "poor" conditions. The riparian corridor was dominated by commercial development on the left side and crops on the right side with a very narrow buffer of < 5 feet on both sides. The bridge on Route 2 is located in a meandering river area, which could potentially cause some stress to the structure in the future (Figure 12). Route 2 presents an encroachment to the historic river corridor along a significant portion of the reach."



Figure 12: Route 2 Bridge with difficult alignment, R22-A. Photo credit: Johnson Company

RIVER REACHES R21 AND R20: EAST MONTPELIER TO MONTPELIER, BERLIN, BARRE CORNER

The fifth section of river (illustrated in Figure 13) begins from below the hanging bridge in East Montpelier and continues downstream towards Montpelier flowing over three dams including the near 100 year old Winooski #4 dam operated by Winooski Hydroelectric Company. The valley is predominately semi-confined and use is dominated by forest, agriculture, and commercial use. Major significant impacts in this section include: removal of riparian vegetation, channel straightening, channel armoring, two dams, and floodplain encroachment.

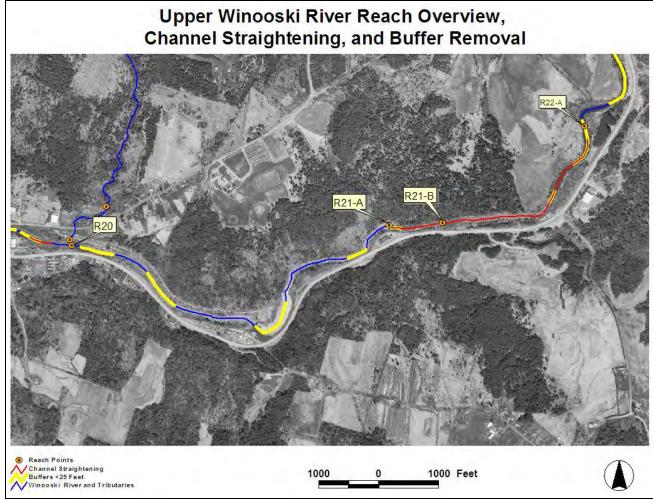


Figure 13: Reaches R21 and R20 with channel straightening and riparian buffers <25 feet wide.

Reach R21

Upper Winooski River reach R21 begins approximately 1500 feet downstream of the hanging bridge in East Montpelier and continues to an old concrete dam several hundred feet upstream of the Montpelier #4 hydro dam. The reach was segmented due to the influence of the concrete dam on the flow and sediment transport capacity of the lower end of this reach.

R21-B

Winooski River segment R21-B begins just upstream from Packard Road in East Montpelier where the channel bends away from Route 2. The valley and channel slope of the Winooski become steeper as the valley becomes semi-confined and dominated by agriculture on the right bank and the old Route 2 corridor on the left bank. The reach is characterized by a fairly straight channel with little room to adjust laterally. There exists significant rip rap on left bank (concrete and quarried stone) that was likely put in place to protect the historic route 2 road bed. Large boulders exist in stream channel indicating the rivers greater ability to transport fine materials in this narrow, steeper reach (Figure 14). Because of this natural and enhanced (due to the old Route 2 roadbed) condition, very little sediment storage potential exists in this reach. The dominant channel adjustment processes are historic channel incision and current channel widening.



Figure 14: R21-B flows over boulders and cobbles alongside the old route 2 roadbed which flanks the left bank (right side of photo).

R21-A

Winooski River segment R21-A was only partially assessed due to the impact of the concrete dam that exists at its lower end (Figure 15). The dam reduces water surface slope and changes the channel bottom from cobble/gravel to sand/silt. The dam is no longer in use but still impacts the channel. Just on the downstream side of the old dam a large alluvial fan has developed where a tributary affected from upstream disturbance is carrying a significant amount of sediment towards the river.



Figure 15: An old concrete dam disrupts water and sediment transport at reach R21-A (looking upstream).

Reach R20

Reach R20 drains from below the small concrete dam described in Segment R21-B downstream through the Winooski #4 hydro dam to a point 1500 feet downstream of the Montpelier/East Montpelier town line where an unnamed tributary enters from the north (right) bank. Due to the influence of the dam on the condition of this reach a Phase 2 assessment was not conducted here.

RIVER REACHES R19 AND R18: MONTPELIER, BERLIN, BARRE TO DOWNTOWN MONTPELIER

The sixth section of river (illustrated in Figure 16) begins from the confluence with an unnamed tributary downstream of the Winooski #4 dam to the confluence with the North Branch in downtown Montpelier. The valley alternates from semi-confined to broad and is dominated commercial land use. Major significant impacts in this section include: removal of riparian vegetation, channel straightening, channel armoring, two dams, and floodplain encroachment due to urban development.

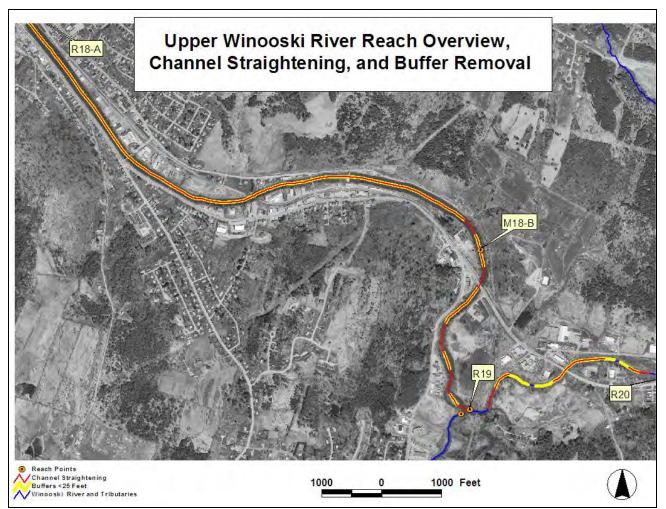


Figure 16 Reaches R20, R19, and R18 with channel straightening and riparian buffers <25 feet wide.

Reach R19 (As reported by the Johnson Company)

R-19 (Figure 17 is located from the unnamed tributary on the right approximately 50 feet north of Route 2 and approximately 1800 feet upstream of the Route 2 bridge to R-18B, approximately 125 feet downstream of a railroad bridge.

"It was found to be an F boulder stream, which was a stream type departure from the Phase 1 reference C stream type. The stream type departure is due to historic degradation and the commercial and industrial development along Route 2. These stressors have lowered the entrenchment to 1.5 and increased the incision ratio to 1.4. The major active adjustment process is widening, as evidenced by rip-rap failure of approximately 160 feet long located upstream from the railroad bridge on the left bank. The two bridges are channel constrictions. Although bank instability was clear near the two bridges, no active head cuts were documented. The reach was found to be in Stage III of evolution. Historically, the reach has been straightened. The habitat score was 0.48, or "fair," and geomorphic score 0.34 or in "poor" condition. Relatively minor bank erosion was noted along both the right and left bank with a total length of 185 feet and an average height of 10 feet. The right bank erosion is located upstream from the bridge on Route 2 and adjacent to a parking lot. The left bank erosion is located downstream and adjacent to the

railroad bridge. The erosion is related to constriction by the bridge. The riparian corridor was dominated by development. Buffers ranged from <5 to 25 feet along the left and <5 feet along the right. This reach may be affected by the water release coming from the Levesque Station-Montpelier Hydroelectric Dam #4. The lower portion of the reach is connected to the mouth of the Steven Branch and the Food Works site described above."



Figure 17: Typical channel conditions along reach R19. Photo credit: Johnson Company

Reach R18 (As reported by the Johnson Company)

R18 is the most downstream reach in the Upper Winooski assessment area and extends from the confluence with the Stevens Branch downstream to the confluence with the North Branch at the Main Street Bridge in Montpelier.

"The reach was segmented into R18-A and R18-B. R18-B was segmented due to its channel dimensions and historic stream channel management and encroachment through the City of Montpelier. R18-A and R18-B were highly incised due to historic degradation caused by historic channel management activities. R18-A consists of the lower 2/3 of the reach and was found to be an F gravel stream. Segment B was found to be a B sandy stream with a sub-slope of <2%."

R18-B

"R18-B may have also been straightened in the past. The geomorphic and habitat assessment scores were 0.33 and 0.34 respectively, both "poor" conditions. The dominant adjustment process was [historic] degradation and widening (see Figure 18), with an incision ratio of 1.9 and enrichment ration of 1.6. The segment was found to be in Stage III of evolution and has lost access to its historic floodplain. Evidence of channel avulsion was found on the upper portion of the segment near the confluence with the Stevens Branch. The right riparian corridor was dominated by agricultural crops managed by the Food Works project, and had a buffer from 5-25 feet. An eroding bank approximately 10 feet high and 320 feet long exists on this property. The left riparian corridor consisted of a narrow wooded buffer of <5 to 25 feet. A mobile home sales business is located on the top of the left bank. A river meander is cutting the bottom of the left bank creating some serious instability on the steep slope of the bank."



Figure 18: Typical channel conditions along reach R18-B. Photo credit: Johnson Company

R18-A

"R18-A had undergone a stream type departure from its reference C type stream to the current F type due to historic degradation and the development of Montpelier within the historic river corridor, which has lowered the entrenchment to 1.2 and increased the incision ratio to 1.5. The actual conditions show a highly entrenched stream with a moderate incision ratio (Figure 19). The segment no longer has access to its original floodplain and was found to be in evolution stage II. Historically, it has been channelized as a flood control measure for the City of Montpelier. R18A had a habitat score of 0.44 "fair" and a geomorphic assessment score of 0.30 "poor". Despite the incision, there was relatively no erosion noted in the segment due to the significant amount of rip-rap. The riparian corridor was dominated by commercial development on both sides with a very narrow buffer of < 5 feet on both sides. An old dam located at the upper portion of the segment on a bedrock constriction serves as a grade control. The dam was found to be partially breached and does not impound much more water than the naturally occurring bedrock grade control upon which it is constructed."



Figure 19: Typical channel conditions along reach R18-A. Photo credit: Johnson Company

APPENDIX B

PHASE 2 DATA

Phase 2 Segment Summary Reach # R18 Stream: Winooski River Segment: A Completion Date: September 22, 2006 Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Sonja Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 9.525 Segment Location: R18-A begins at the bridge on Main Street to ~ 500ft downstream from the Railroad Bridge, QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons Passed Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers 4.1 Springs / Seeps Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 5.90 ft. Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation Channel Dimensions 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands None 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status Hiah 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 40.55 Upper 0 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 1.23 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 1.51 None Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Low 0 0 height Material Type Gravel Gravel Impoundmt, Location **Eroded** 2.10 Riffles Type 2.039 7.101 Roads Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 height 0 0 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg None Bank Frosion Left Right 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 7.277 0 Erosion Length (ft) 0 0 0% 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock height Erosion Height (ft) 0.00 0.00 Improved Paths O 0 Boulder Road Ditch 0 4% Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Multiple Multiple 0 0 Tile Drain 0 height Other 9 Cobble 43% 6,758 Revetmt. Length (ft) 7,776 Development 2.617 4.850 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 17% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 13% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Shrubs/Saplin Herbaceous Hillside Slope Very Steep Very Steep 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 23% Sub-dominant **Deciduous Shrubs/Saplin** Continuous w/Sometimes **Sometimes** Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right **Sometimes** W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 26-50 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? Yes Not Evalua Texture Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 5 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 0 1 3.2 Riparian Buffer 5 # Large Woody 190 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island Buffer Width Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination Measured 1 0 0-25 0-25 Dominant Bed 200.0 mm Confinement Type Narrowly 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 26-50 0-25 **Braiding** Bar 60.0 mm Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 8.197 7.275 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? ves Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Stream Type: F 2.1 Bankfull Width 126 Steep Riffles **Head Cuts** Trib Rejuv. Sub-dominant **Deciduous Deciduous** Bed Material: Gravel 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 3.90 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: None 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 3.10 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Riaht Bed Form: Plane Bed Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 155 5.5 Straightening Commercial Commercial Field Measured Slope: Dominant 9.522 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant **Forest** Residential 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Historic straightening related with Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) development of downtown Montpelier. Runs Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls are predominant thought out the entire Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions segment. Riffles have been eroded. These Height 0 **Failures** None 0.00 are on The second page of this are the reasons why we categorized the report - with Steps 6 through 7. segment as a Plane Bed. Gullies 0.00 None

November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3

page 1 of 2

Project:

Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary November 13, 2009 page 2 of 2

Stream: Winooski River Reach # R18 Segment: A Completion Date: September 22,

Winooski Conservation District Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Sonja Rain: Yes Organization:

Segment Location: R18-A begins at the bridge on Main Street to ~ 500ft downstream from the Railroad Segment Length (ft): 9,525

1.6 Grade				
Туре	Location	Total	Total Height Above Water	Photo Take GPSTaken
Dam	Mid-Segment	10.00	5.00	

<u> </u>	· p· o / o o o o o	mineral Bara	
Confinement Type Uncon			
	Score	STD	Historic
7.1 Channel Degradation	4	C to F	No
7.2 Channel Aggradation	8	None	No
7.3 Widening Channel	5		No
7.4 Change in Planform	7		No
Total Score	24		
Geomorphic Rating	0.3		
Channel Evolution Model	F		
Channel Evolution Stage	П		
Geomorphic Condition	Poor		
Stream Sensitivity	Extreme		

High

Left: 2 Right: 1

88

0.44

Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data

4.8 Channel Constrictions						
Type	Width	Photo Taken?	GPS Taken?	Channel Constriction?	Floodprone Constriction?	
Other	155.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Pr						
Bridge	153.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Pr	oblem 1	None				
Bridge	170.	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	
Problem None						
Bridge	170.	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	
Pr	oblem [None				

	Score		
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	6		
6.2 Embeddedness	11		
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	8		
6.4 Sediment Deposition	16		
6.5 Channel Flow Status	15		
6.6 Channel Alteration	3		
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	3		
6.8 Bank Stability	Left: 8 Right: 8		
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 3 Right: 4		

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data

Stream Gradient Type

6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width

Habitat Stream Condition Fair

Total Score

Habitat Rating

Narrative:

In terms of channel evolution remains in Stage II because of the encroachment.

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R18 Stream: Winooski River Segment: B July 24, 2006 Completion Date: Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Abbey Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 3.131 Segment Location: R18-B begins ~ 500ft downstream from the Railroad Bridge, which runs parallels to Route 2 QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons Passed Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers 14.24 ft. Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 4.1 Springs / Seeps Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation Channel Dimensions 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands None 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status Moderate 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 22.29 Upper 0 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 1.69 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 1.92 None Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Moderate 0 0 height Material Type Gravel Clay Impoundmt, Location 2.10 Riffles Type **Eroded** 1.883 407 Roads Consistency Non-cohesive Cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 0 height 0 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg None Right Bank Frosion Left 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 444 0 241 Erosion Length (ft) 958 0% 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock height Erosion Height (ft) 25.00 10.42 Improved Paths 0 0 Road Ditch 0 Boulder 0% Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap Rip-Rap 0 0 2 Tile Drain 0 height Other Cobble 0% 1,264 Revetmt. Length (ft) 1,463 995 327 Development Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 15% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 15% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Shrubs/Saplin Herbaceous Hillside Slope Very Steep Flat 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 70% Sub-dominant **Deciduous Shrubs/Saplin** Continuous w/Sometimes **Always** Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes Always 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 26-50 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? No Not Evalua Texture Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 1 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 1 1 3.2 Riparian Buffer 8 # Large Woody 500 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island Buffer Width Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination Measured 0 0 1 0-25 0-25 Dominant Bed 200.0 mm Confinement Type Semi-confined 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 0-25 26-50 **Braiding** Bar 160.0 mm Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 1.487 812 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? ves Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Deciduous Herbaceous Stream Type: B 2.1 Bankfull Width 130 Steep Riffles Trib Rejuv. Head Cuts Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Bed Material: Sand 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 7.40 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: C 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 5.84 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Right Bed Form: Plane Bed Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 220 5.5 Straightening **Forest** Crop Field Measured Slope: Dominant 3.126 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant Commercial Industrial 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Segmentation due to Channel Dimension and Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) Corridor Management options. Food Works Height 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls segment and irrigation water withdrawal. Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions Runs are predominant thought out the entire Height 0 **Failures** None 0.00 are on The second page of this segment. Riffles have been eroded. These report - with Steps 6 through 7. are the reasons why we categorized the Gullies 0.00 None

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary page 2 of 2 November 13, 2009

Stream: Winooski River Reach # R18 Segment: B Completion Date: July 24, 2006

Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Abbey Willard Rain: Yes

Segment Length (ft): 3,131 Segment Location: R18-B begins ~ 500ft downstream from the Railroad Bridge, which runs parallels to

1.6 Gr	ade Controls None				Step 7. Rap	id Geomorphic Asses	sment Data	<u>a</u>	
Type	Location	Total	Total Height	Photo Take GPSTaken	Confinement Type	Unconfined		_	
Турс	Location	Total	Above Water	OI STUREIT		Score	STD	Historic	
					7.1 Channel Degradation	4	C to B	Yes	
					7.2 Channel Aggradation	6	None	No	
					7.3 Widening Channel	6		No	

Total Score 27
Geomorphic Rating 0.3375

7.4 Change in Planform

Channel Evolution Model F
Channel Evolution Stage III
Geomorphic Condition Poor
Stream Sensitivity Extreme

11

No

4.8 Char	nnel Cons	strictions			
Туре	Width	Photo Taken?	GPS Taken?	Channel Constriction?	Floodprone Constriction?
Bridge	144.	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Problem None					
Bridge	124.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Pr	oblem	None			

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data

Stream Gradient Type	High		
	Score		
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	6		
6.2 Embeddedness	5		
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	7		
6.4 Sediment Deposition	6		
6.5 Channel Flow Status	11		
6.6 Channel Alteration	5		
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	5		
6.8 Bank Stability	Left: 5 Right: 3		
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 4 Right: 3		
6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width	Left: 5 Right: 3		
Total Score	68		
Habitat Rating	0.34		
Habitat Stream Condition	on Poor		

Narrative:

A midchannel island is enlarging, and its elevation is above bankfull; the island is deflecting flow into the right bank; the stream is overwidening.

Project: page 1 of 2 November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R19 Stream: Winooski River Segment: 0 August 8, 2006 Completion Date: Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Kelsey Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 4.057 Segment Location: R19 starts at the confluences of the Stevens with the Winooski ~100ft downstream from the QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons Passed Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers 4.1 Springs / Seeps Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 4.70 ft. **Abundant** 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation None 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands Minimal 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 44.80 Low Upper O 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 1.51 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Gravel Gravel 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 1.38 None Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 Berms 0 Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Moderate 0 0 height Material Type Boulder/Cobbl Boulder/Cobbl Impoundmt. Location 2.10 Riffles Type **Eroded** 628 1.485 Roads Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg Consistency Non-cohesive 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 0 height 0 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg Store-release Bank Frosion Left Right 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 815 0 75 Erosion Length (ft) 109 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock 0% height Erosion Height (ft) 8.00 10.00 Improved Paths 0 0 Road Ditch O Boulder 39% Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap Rip-Rap 0 0 2 Tile Drain 0 heiaht Other Cobble 37% 2,297 Revetmt. Length (ft) 1,440 Development 990 2.121 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 7% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 6% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Hillside Slope Steep **Very Steep** 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 11% Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Continuous w/Sometimes Sometimes Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right **Sometimes** W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? Yes Not Evalua Texture Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 1 % 1.5 Valley Features 2 2 2 3.2 Riparian Buffer 12 # Large Woody Valley Width (ft) 416 Diagonal Delta Island Buffer Width Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination Measured 2 0 0-25 0-25 Dominant Bed 300.0 mm Confinement Type Semi-confined 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 0-25 0-25 **Braiding** Bar 160.0 mm Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 683 1.954 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? ves Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Stream Type: F 2.1 Bankfull Width 112 Trib Rejuv. Steep Riffles Head Cuts Sub-dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Bed Material: Cobble 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 3.40 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: None 2.50 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) Corridor Land Left Riaht Bed Form: Plane Bed Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 169 5.5 Straightening Industrial Industrial Field Measured Slope: Dominant 2.076 Straightening Length: Notes: Commercial Sub-dominant **Pasture** 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None The physical characteristic of the cross Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) section indicated an F Stream Type. The Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls entrenchments values calculated in the field Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions have been modified using the adjusting factor Height 0

Failures

Gullies

of +/- 0.2. This is Semi-confine section

characterize by high revetment bank on both

None

None

0.00

0.00

are on The second page of this

report - with Steps 6 through 7.

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary page 2 of 2 November 13, 2009

Stream: Winooski River Reach # R19 Segment: 0 Completion Date: August 8, 2006

Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Kelsey Rain: Yes

Segment Length (ft): 4,057 Segment Location: R19 starts at the confluences of the Stevens with the Winooski ~100ft downstream

1.6 Grade	Controls None			
Туре	Location	Total	Total Height Above Water	Photo Take GPSTaken

Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data					
Confinement Type Uncon	fined				
	Score	STD	Historic		
7.1 Channel Degradation	5	C to F	Yes		
7.2 Channel Aggradation	6	None	No		
7.3 Widening Channel	5		No		
7.4 Change in Planform	11		No		
Total Score	27				
Geomorphic Rating	0.3375				
Channel Evolution Model	F				
Channel Evolution Stage	Ш				
Geomorphic Condition	Poor				
Stream Sensitivity	Extreme				
				_	

4.8 Channel Constrictions						
Туре	Width	Photo Taken?	GPS Taken?	Channel Constriction?	Floodprone Constriction?	
Old	110.	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Pr	roblem [Depositio	on Below	Scour Below		
Bridge	108.	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	
Problem Deposition Above						
Bridge	114.	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	
Problem Deposition Above, Deposition Below, Scour						

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data						
Stream Gradient Type	High					
	Score					
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	12					
6.2 Embeddedness	11					
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	13					
6.4 Sediment Deposition	11					
6.5 Channel Flow Status	13					
6.6 Channel Alteration	5					
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	5					
6.8 Bank Stability	Left: 7 Right: 6					
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 4 Right: 2					
6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width	Left: 4 Right: 2					
Total Score	95					
Habitat Rating	0.475					
Habitat Stream Condition	on Fair					

Narrative:

Active widening evidently by failure rip-rap and bank of erosion. Some degradation on the lower section evidently by bar with steep faces and deep pool.

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R21 Stream: Winooski River Segment: A Completion Date: July 29, 2009 Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Why Not assessed:impounded Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 900 Segment Location: Upstream from an old concrete dam (no longer in use) to the west of Route 2 in East QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons **Provisional** Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers 0.00 ft. 4.1 Springs / Seeps Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation Flow Status 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands None 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Moderate Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 0.00 Upper 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 0.00 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 0.00 One Length (ft) Both Non-cohesive 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 Berms 0 Lower Impoundments Small 2.9 Sinuosity 0 0 height Material Type Gravel Gravel Impoundmt. Location In Reach 2.10 Riffles Type 867 0 Roads Non-cohesive Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg **Down Stream** Consistency 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 height 30 0 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg Run-of-river Left Right Bank Frosion 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 0 0 4.7 StormwaterInputs height 0 0 Erosion Height (ft) 0.00 0.00 Improved Paths 0 Road Ditch O Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap None 0 0 Tile Drain 0 height Other 0 0 Revetmt. Length (ft) 896 Development 0 0 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right Left 1.4 Adjacent Side Right 0 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Invasives Herbaceous Hillside Slope Extremely **Very Steep** 0 Affected Length (ft) Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Coniferous Continuous w/ **Always Sometimes** Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Bank Canopy Right Left W/in 1 Bankfill **Always** Always 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 26-50 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? No Texture Not Evalua Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 50 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 0 0 3.2 Riparian Buffer 12 # Large Woody 240 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island Buffer Width Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination **Estimated** 0 0 0-25 Dominant >100 Bed 0.0 Confinement Type **Narrowly** 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 26-50 **Braiding** None 0.0 Bar Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 162 0 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? Yes Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant **Invasives Coniferous** Stream Type: 2.1 Bankfull Width 0 Steep Riffles Trib Rejuv. Head Cuts Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin **Deciduous** Bed Material: 0.00 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 0.00 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Right Bed Form: 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 0 Commercial **Forest** Field Measured Slope: Dominant 865 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant None None 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Segment only partially assessed due to the Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) impact of the concrete dam on the sediment Height 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls transport of the Winooski. The dam reduces Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions water surface slope and changes the channel Height 0 **Failures** None 0.00 are on The second page of this bottom from cobble/gravel to sand/silt. Dam is no longer in use. Tributary on right bank report - with Steps 6 through 7. Gullies 0.00 None

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary page 2 of 2 November 13, 2009 Stream: Winooski River Reach # R21 Segment: A Completion Date: July 29, 2009 Observers: Michael Blazewicz Rain: Yes Organization: Winooski Conservation District Segment Length (ft): 900 Segment Location: Upstream from an old concrete dam (no longer in use) to the west of Route 2 in East 1.6 Grade Controls Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data Photo Take GPSTaken Total Height Confinement Type Total Type Location **Above Water** 5.00 Dam 8.00 **Channel Evolution Model** Channel Evolution Stage Geomorphic Condition Stream Sensitivity Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data Stream Gradient Type High 4.8 Channel Constrictions Photo **GPS** Floodprone Channel Type Width Taken? Taken? Constriction? Constriction? **Habitat Stream Condition** Narrative:

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R21 Stream: Winooski River Segment: B July 29, 2009 Completion Date: Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 3.737 Segment Location: From 900 feet upstream from the old concrete dam on the north side of Route 2 to the reach QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons **Provisional** Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 17.80 ft. 4.1 Springs / Seeps Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation Flow Status 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands None 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Moderate Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 17.53 Upper 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 1.29 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 2.00 Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Low 0 0 height Material Type Gravel Gravel Impoundmt. Location 2.10 Riffles Type Not Applicable 3.390 0 Roads Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg **Down Stream** 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 0 height 30 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg Run-of-river Bank Frosion Left Right 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 42 425 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock 0% height Erosion Height (ft) 5.00 5.69 Improved Paths 0 Road Ditch O Boulder 33% Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap None 0 0 Tile Drain 0 height Other 0 Cobble 22% 0 Revetmt. Length (ft) 2,452 0 Development 0 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 13% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 17% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Invasives Shrubs/Saplin Dominant Hillside Slope Extremely Hilly 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 15% Sub-dominant Herbaceous **Deciduous** Continuous w/Sometimes Never Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right W/in 1 Bankfill **Always Sometimes** 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? Yes Texture Not Evalua Mixed Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 1 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 1 0 3.2 Riparian Buffer 44 # Large Woody Valley Width (ft) 315 Diagonal Delta Island Left Buffer Width Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination **Estimated** 0 0 0 Dominant >100 26-50 Bed 12.0 inches Confinement Type Semi-confined 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 26-50 >100 **Braiding** Bar 4.0 inches Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 0 930 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? Yes Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Invasives Shrubs/Saplin Dominant Stream Type: F 2.1 Bankfull Width 115 Trib Rejuv. Steep Riffles Head Cuts Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Mixed Trees Bed Material: Cobble 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 8.90 Yes 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: C 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 6.56 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Right Bed Form: Plane Bed Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 148 5.5 Straightening Shrubs/Saplin Crop Field Measured Slope: Dominant 3.182 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant Commercial **Forest** 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Reach is characterized by a fairly straight Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) channel. Significant rip rap on left bank Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls (concrete and guarried stone) that was likely Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions put in place to protect the historic route 2 Height 0 **Failures** None 0.00 are on The second page of this road bed. Large boulders in stream channel. report - with Steps 6 through 7. Fairly narrow valley with agriculture on the Gullies 0.00 None

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary page 2 of 2 November 13, 2009
Stream: Winooski River Reach # R21 Segment: B Completion Date: July 29, 2009

Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Rain: Yes

Segment Length (ft): 3,737 Segment Location: From 900 feet upstream from the old concrete dam on the north side of Route 2 to the

1.6 Gr	rade Controls None				Step 7. Rap	id Geomorphic Asses	sment Data	<u>a</u>	
Tuna	Location	Total	Total Height	Photo Take GPSTaken	Confinement Type	Plane Bed			
Type	Location	Total	Above Water	GPSTaken		Score	STD	Historic	
					7.1 Channel Degradation	5	B to F	Yes	
					7.2 Channel Aggradation	15	None	No	
					7.3 Widening Channel	13		No	

7.4 Change in Planform

Total Score 49
Geomorphic Rating 0.6125

Channel Evolution Model F
Channel Evolution Stage III
Geomorphic Condition Fair
Stream Sensitivity Vory Hi

Stream Sensitivity Very High

16

No

4.8 Cha	annel Cons	trictions	None		
		Photo	GPS	Channel	Floodprone
Type	Width	Taken?	Taken?	Constriction?	Constriction?

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data						
Stream Gradient Type	High					
	Score					
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	11					
6.2 Embeddedness	13					
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	10					
6.4 Sediment Deposition	11					
6.5 Channel Flow Status	11					
6.6 Channel Alteration	9					
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	10					
6.8 Bank Stability	Left: 8 Right: 6					
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 6 Right: 6					
6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width	Left: 6 Right: 4					
Total Score	111					
Habitat Rating	0.555					
Habitat Stream Condition	on Fair					

Narrative:

Channel incised historically - dam at downstream end of reach may have affected this upper portion, but in general it appears that this a B type stream in a naturally semi-confined valley that has been confined by road and has incised and is widening

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R22 Stream: Winooski River Segment: A Completion Date: September 8, 2006 Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Dan Smith. Noelia Báez Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 4.753 Segment Location: R22-A start where the river bends away from Route 2, ~ 1500ft downstream from the QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons Passed Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 7.20 ft. 4.1 Springs / Seeps Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Undercut 1.1 Segmentation Grade Controls 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands None 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status Low 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 30.80 Upper O 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 1.19 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 2.00 None Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Low 0 0 height Material Type Sand Sand Impoundmt, Location **Eroded** 2.10 Riffles Type 3.829 555 Roads Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 height 0 0 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg None Bank Frosion Left Right 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 1,010 1,343 0% 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock height Erosion Height (ft) 7.70 8.10 Improved Paths 0 0 Road Ditch 0 Boulder 0% Field Ditch 1 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap Rip-Rap 0 0 Tile Drain 0 heiaht Other 4 Cobble 0% Revetmt. Length (ft) 1,859 798 Development 1.572 144 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 2% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 8% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Hillside Slope Steep Steep 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 90% Sub-dominant Bare **Bare** Continuous w/Sometimes Sometimes Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right **Sometimes** W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? Yes Not Evalua Texture Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 10 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 4 2 3.2 Riparian Buffer 19 # Large Woody 400 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island Buffer Width Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination Measured 0 0 0 0-25 0-25 Dominant Bed 33.0 mm Confinement Type Semi-confined 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant None 0-25 **Braiding** Bar 2.0 mm Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 2,920 2.690 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? ves Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Stream Type: F 2.1 Bankfull Width 92 Trib Rejuv. Steep Riffles Head Cuts Sub-dominant Herbaceous **Deciduous** Bed Material: Sand 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 3.60 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: None 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 3.00 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Right Bed Form: Plane Bed 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 110 Commercial Crop Field Measured Slope: Dominant 1.875 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant **Forest Forest** 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Historic straightening mainly related with Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) Route 2. Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls Runs are predominant thought out the entire Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions segment. Riffles have been eroded. These Height 0 **Failures** One 40.00 are on The second page of this are the reasons why we categorized the report - with Steps 6 through 7. segment as a Plane Bed. Gullies 0.00 None

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary November 13, 2009 page 2 of 2

Stream: Winooski River Reach # R22 Segment: A Completion Date: September 8,

Rain: Yes Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Dan Smith, Noelia Báez Rodríguez

Segment Location: R22-A start where the river bends away from Route 2, ~ 1500ft downstream from the Segment Length (ft): 4,753

1.6 Grade Controls	None
--------------------	------

Photo Take GPSTaken Total Height Type Location Total **Above Water**

4.8 Channel Constrictions

Photo **GPS** Floodprone Channel Type Width Taken? Constriction? Taken? Constriction? Bridge 108. Yes Yes No Yes Problem Deposition Above, Scour Above, Scour 135. Yes Yes No Yes Bridge Problem Scour Above, Scour Below

Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data								
Confinement Type Unconf	fined							
	Score	STD	Historic					
7.1 Channel Degradation	3	C to F	Yes					
7.2 Channel Aggradation	8	None	No					
7.3 Widening Channel	6		No					
7.4 Change in Planform	10		No					
Total Score	27							
Geomorphic Rating	0.3375							
Channel Evolution Model	F							
Channel Evolution Stage	Ш							
Geomorphic Condition	Poor							
Stream Sensitivity	Extreme							

Sten 7 Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data

Stream Gradient Type	High		
	Score		
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	4		
6.2 Embeddedness	3		
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	5		
6.4 Sediment Deposition	6		
6.5 Channel Flow Status	13		
6.6 Channel Alteration	4		
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	1		
6.8 Bank Stability	Left: 3 Right: 3		
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 2 Right: 5		
6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width	Left: 1 Right: 3		
Total Score	53		
Habitat Rating	0.265		
Habitat Stream Condition	on Poor		

Narrative:

Active widening and degradation process evidently by steep and vertical banks of erosion and the developed of new terraces.

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R22 Stream: Winooski River Segment: B Completion Date: September 7, 2006 Organization: Winooski Conservation District Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Observers: Dan Smith. Noelia Báez Segment Length (ft): 5.495 Segment Location: R22-B starts ~ 300ft upstream of the concrete bridge along Route 2 and ends ~100ft QC Status - Staff: Passed Cons Passed Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 7.80 ft. 4.1 Springs / Seeps **Abundant** 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Undercut 1.1 Segmentation Grade Controls 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands Minimal 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 28.40 Low Upper O 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 1.19 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 2.05 None Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Moderate 0 0 height Material Type Mix Mix Impoundmt, Location **Eroded** 2.10 Riffles Type 4.462 0 Roads Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 1,400 height 0 0 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg None Bank Frosion Left Right 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 411 303 0% 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock height Erosion Height (ft) 9.03 7.20 Improved Paths O 0 Road Ditch 0 Boulder 0% Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type None Rip-Rap 0 0 5 Tile Drain 0 height Other Cobble 10% 0 2,196 Revetmt. Length (ft) 1 Development 2.479 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 42% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 16% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Hillside Slope Very Steep Steep 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 32% Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Continuous w/ **Always Sometimes** Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right W/in 1 Bankfill **Always Sometimes** 5.1 Bar Types 26-50 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? No Texture Not Evalua Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus **15** % 1.5 Valley Features 2 1 4 3.2 Riparian Buffer 50 # Large Woody 485 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island Buffer Width Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination Measured 3 1 0-25 Dominant >100 Bed 136.0 mm Confinement Type Narrow 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 51-100 **Braiding** None Bar 160.0 mm Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 982 4.375 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? ves Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Mixed Trees Herbaceous Stream Type: F 2.1 Bankfull Width 85 Trib Rejuv. Steep Riffles Head Cuts Sub-dominant Coniferous Shrubs/Saplin Bed Material: Gravel 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 3.80 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: None 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 3.00 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Right Bed Form: Riffle-Pool 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 101 **Forest** Hav Field Measured Slope: Dominant 3.237 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Commercial 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None The physical characteristic of the cross Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) section indicated an F Stream Type. The Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls entrenchments values calculated in the field Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions have been modified using the adjusting factor Height 0 **Failures** One 25.00 are on The second page of this of +/- 0.2. The Riffles have been partially report - with Steps 6 through 7. eroded but you can still get some riffles Gullies 0.00 None

Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Project: Phase 2 Reach Summary November 13, 2009 page 2 of 2 Reach # R22 Segment: B Completion Date: September 7, Stream: Winooski River Winooski Conservation District Observers: Dan Smith, Noelia Báez Rodríguez Rain: Yes Organization: Segment Length (ft): Segment Location: R22-B starts ~ 300ft upstream of the concrete bridge along Route 2 and ends ~100ft 5,495 1.6 Grade Controls None Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data Photo Take GPSTaken Total Height Unconfined Confinement Type Type Location Total **Above Water** Score STD Historic 7.1 Channel Degradation 3 C to F Yes 7.2 Channel Aggradation 10 No None 7.3 Widening Channel 8 No 7.4 Change in Planform 13 No **Total Score** 34 Geomorphic Rating 0.425 F Channel Evolution Model **Channel Evolution Stage** $\Pi\Pi$ Geomorphic Condition Fair Stream Sensitivity Extreme Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data Stream Gradient Type High 4.8 Channel Constrictions None Score **GPS** Photo Floodprone Channel 6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover 7 Type Width Taken? Taken? Constriction? Constriction? 6.2 Embeddedness 5 6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns 8 6.4 Sediment Deposition 6 6.5 Channel Flow Status 12 7 6.6 Channel Alteration 6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps 8 Left: 5 Right: 6 6.8 Bank Stability 6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection Left: 9 Right: 5

6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width

Total Score

Habitat Rating

Habitat Stream Condition

Left: 9 Right: 3

90

0.45

Fair

Narrative:

Active degradation and widening in some areas evidently by banks of erosion, some aggradations at the mouth of the tributary Mallory Brook.

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R23 Stream: Winooski River Segment: 0 July 24, 2009 Completion Date: Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 14.945 Segment Location: From upstream of the Route 2 bridge in East Montpelier to just downstream of the Route 14 QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons **Provisional** Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers 9.90 ft. Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 4.1 Springs / Seeps Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation None 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands Minimal 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status Moderate 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 29.29 Upper 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 1.74 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 1.68 Length (ft) One Both Non-cohesive 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Moderate 0 0 height Material Type Gravel Gravel Impoundmt. Location 2.10 Riffles Type Complete 3.657 338 Roads Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg None 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 5,800 height 21 30 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg None Bank Frosion Left Right 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 1,777 1,872 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock height 0% Erosion Height (ft) 9.28 9.80 Improved Paths 0 0 Boulder Road Ditch 0 15% Field Ditch 2 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap Multiple 0 0 Tile Drain 0 height Other 0 Cobble 40% 439 1,676 Revetmt. Length (ft) 847 Development 2.324 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 1 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 25% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 10% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Invasives **Invasives** Hillside Slope Extremely Hilly 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 10% Sub-dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Continuous w/Sometimes Sometimes Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? Yes Mixed Mixed Texture Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 5 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 2 0 3.2 Riparian Buffer 123 # Large Woody Valley Width (ft) 1,000 Diagonal Delta Island Buffer Width Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination **Estimated** 0 0 0 0-25 0-25 Dominant Bed 8.0 inches Confinement Type **Broad** 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant >100 26-50 **Braiding** Bar 4.0 inches Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 7.316 9.227 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? Yes Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Stream Type: B 2.1 Bankfull Width 128 Trib Rejuv. Steep Riffles Head Cuts Sub-dominant Coniferous Coniferous Bed Material: Gravel 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 5.90 Yes 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: C 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 4.37 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Right Bed Form: Riffle-Pool 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 223 Commercial Field Measured Slope: Dominant Crop 7.954 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant **Forest** Crop 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Pebble count was conducted in a riffle that Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) had larger material than was typical Height 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls throughout reach therefore I listed this as a Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions B4c channel since gravel was the dominant Height 0 **Failures** Multiple 43.00 are on The second page of this substrate. In the long stretches between report - with Steps 6 through 7. riffles there was plenty of sand in the channel Gullies None 0.00

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary page 2 of 2 November 13, 2009

Stream: Winooski River Reach # R23 Segment: 0 Completion Date: July 24, 2009

Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Rain: Yes

Segment Length (ft): 14,945 Segment Location: From upstream of the Route 2 bridge in East Montpelier to just downstream of the

1.6 Gr	ade Controls None				Step 7. Rapi	id Geomorphic Asses	ssment Data
Tuno	Location	Total	Total Height	Photo Take GPSTaken	Confinement Type	Unconfined	_
Type	Location	Total	Above Water	GPSTaken		Score	STD
					7.1 Channel Degradation	5	E to B

4.8 Chan	nel Cons	trictions			
Туре	Width	Photo Taken?	GPS Taken?	Channel Constriction?	Floodprone Constriction?
Bridge	121.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Pr	oblem l	None			
Bridge	126.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Pr	oblem I	Depositio	on Above	Deposition Be	elow

Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data								
Confinement Type Unconf	fined							
	Score	STD	Historic					
7.1 Channel Degradation	5	E to B	Yes					
7.2 Channel Aggradation	11	None	No					
7.3 Widening Channel	5		No					
7.4 Change in Planform	9		No					
Total Score	30							
Geomorphic Rating	0.375							
Channel Evolution Model	F							
Channel Evolution Stage	Ш							
Geomorphic Condition	Fair							
Stream Sensitivity	High							

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data Stream Gradient Type High Scor

	Score			
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	13			
6.2 Embeddedness	13			
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	13			
6.4 Sediment Deposition	9			
6.5 Channel Flow Status	13			
6.6 Channel Alteration	8			
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	5			
6.8 Bank Stability	Left: 7 Right: 7			
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 4 Right: 4			
6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width	Left: 2 Right: 2			
Total Score	100			
Habitat Rating	0.5			
Habitat Stream Condition	Fair			

Narrative:

E channel has incised and widened. Erosion on outside bends triggering major sloughing and mass failures indicates planform adjustment. Small juvenile benches on the inside of some bends, much of floodplain is unavailable during bankfull flows.

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R24 Stream: Winooski River Segment: 0 July 21, 2009 Completion Date: Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 5.811 Segment Location: From the confluence of the Kingsbury branch near the Cate Farm downstream to several QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons **Provisional** Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 9.10 ft. 4.1 Springs / Seeps Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation None 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands Minimal 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 11.54 Low Upper O 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 8.00 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 1.20 Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 862 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Low 10 0 height Material Type Silt Silt Impoundmt, Location **Eroded** 2.10 Riffles Type 1.366 0 Roads Consistency Cohesive Cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg None 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 3,000 height 12 0 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg None Right Bank Frosion Left 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 850 1,481 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock 0% height Erosion Height (ft) 6.71 7.22 Improved Paths 0 0 Road Ditch 0 Boulder 11% Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap Rip-Rap 0 0 Tile Drain 0 heiaht Other 0 Cobble 19% Revetmt. Length (ft) 309 547 0 Development 364 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 34% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 20% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Hillside Slope Very Steep Very Steep 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 12% Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Continuous w/ **Never Sometimes** Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 4% Bank Canopy Left Right W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? No Mixed Texture Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 2 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 0 1 3.2 Riparian Buffer 65 # Large Woody 378 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island Buffer Width Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination **Estimated** 0 0 Dominant 26-50 >100 Bed 4.0 inches Confinement Type Narrow 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 0-25 0-25 **Braiding** N/A Bar inches Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 3.624 2.192 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? No Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Stream Type: E 2.1 Bankfull Width 75 Trib Rejuv. Steep Riffles Head Cuts Sub-dominant Herbaceous Mixed Trees Bed Material: Gravel 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 7.60 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: None 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 6.50 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Riaht Bed Form: Plane Bed 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 600 Shrubs/Saplin **Forest** Field Measured Slope: Dominant 2.140 Straightening Length: Notes: Crop Shrubs/Saplin Sub-dominant 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Interesting very straight reach that is possibly Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) in a narrow valley by reference but is also Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls appears to be an E type channel by Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions reference. Gravel mine on left bank may Height 0 **Failures** One 30.00 are on The second page of this have been excavated from an existing hill, or report - with Steps 6 through 7. may have been excavated in a wide Gullies 0.00 None

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary page 2 of 2 November 13, 2009

Stream: Winooski River Reach # R24 Segment: 0 Completion Date: July 21, 2009

Observers: Michael Blazewicz Rain: Yes Organization: Winooski Conservation District

Segment Location: From the confluence of the Kingsbury branch near the Cate Farm downstream to Segment Length (ft): 5,811

1.6 Gr	ade Controls None				Step 7. Rap	id Geomorphic As	sessment Dat	a	
Tuna	Location	Total	Total Height	Photo Take GPSTaken	Confinement Type	Unconfined		_	
Туре	Location	Total	Above Water	GPSTaken		Score	STD	Historic	
					7.1 Channel Degradation	11	None	Yes	
					7.2 Channel Aggradation	14	None	No	
					7.3 Widening Channel	11		No	

Total Score 50 Geomorphic Rating 0.625

7.4 Change in Planform

Channel Evolution Model Channel Evolution Stage Ш Geomorphic Condition Fair

Ston & Danid Habitat Accommont Data

Stream Sensitivity Very High

14

No

4.8 Channel Constrictions						
		Photo	GPS	Channel	Floodprone	
Type	Width	Taken?	Taken?	Constriction?	Constriction?	
Bridge	60.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Problem Scour Above, Scour Below						

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data						
Stream Gradient Type	High					
	Score					
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	9					
6.2 Embeddedness	12					
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	8					
6.4 Sediment Deposition	13					
6.5 Channel Flow Status	13					
6.6 Channel Alteration	5					
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	1					
6.8 Bank Stability	Left: 7 Right: 6					
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 4 Right: 5					
6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width	Left: 4 Right: 6					
Total Score	93					
Habitat Rating	0.465					
Habitat Stream Condition	on Fair					

Narrative:

Stream appears straightened from a naturally fairly straight channel. Some floodplain access on the right and left banks has been lost from road building and berming near the gravel mine. Sediment transport high naturally, storage now more limited.

Phase 2 Segment Summary
Reach # R25 Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 Stream: Winooski River Segment: 0 August 31, 2006 Completion Date: Organization: **Winooski Conservation District** Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Ann Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes

Segment Length (ft): 11,971 Segment Location: 0.12 miles southeast of the Cate Farm/ Route 2 intersection												
QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons			Passed Step 2. (Contued)		Step	Step 3. Riparian Features			Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers			
Step 1. Valley and Floodplain			2.5 Aband. Floodpln 5.20 ft.						4.1 Springs / Seeps			
1.1 Segmentation None			Human Elev Floodpln 0.00 ft			Typical Bank Slope Steep			4.2 Adjacent Wetlands			
1.2 Alluvial Fan	None		2.6 Width	/Depth Rat	tio 22.15	Bank Texture	<u>Left</u>	Right	4.3 Flow Status	3	Low	
1.3 Corridor Encroachn	nents		2.7 Entre	nchment R	atio 15.63	Upper			4.4 # of Debris		0	
Length (ft)	One	Both	2.8 Incision	on Ratio	1.33	Material Type	Sand	Sand	4.5 Flow Regul		None	
Berms	322	0	Human E	levated Inc	Rat 0.00	Consistency	Non-cohesive	Non-cohesive	Flow Regulat	ion Use		
height	0	0	2.9 Sinuo	sity	High	Lower			Impoundmen		None	
Roads	2,382	0	2.10 Riffle	es Type	Complete	Material Type	Mix	Mix	Impoundmt. L			
height	0	0	2.11 Riffle	e/Step Spa	cing (ft) N/A	Consistency	Non-cohesive	Non-cohesive	4.6 Up/Down s	•	None	
Railroads	0	0	2.12 Sub	strate Com	position	Bank Erosion	Left	Right	(old) Upstrm	Flow Reg	None	
height	0	0	Bedrock		0%	Erosion Length		2,423	4.7 Stormwaterl	nputs		
Improved Paths	0	0	Boulder		1%	Erosion Height		8.70	Field Ditch	0 Road	Ditch 0	
height	0	0	Cobble		38%	Revetmt. Type	Rip-Rap	Rip-Rap	Other	O Tile D	rain 0	
Development	570	0	Coarse	Gravel	28%	Revetmt. Lengt		1,534	Overland Flow	0 Urb S	trm Wtr Pipe 0	
1.4 Adjacent Side	Left	Right	Fine Gra	avel	8%	Near Bank Veg.		Right	4.9 # of Beave	er Dams	0	
Hillside Slope	Steep	Steep	Sand		25%	Dominant	Herbaceous	Herbaceous	Affected Le		0	
Continuous w/So	metimes	Sometimes	Silt and	smaller	0%	Sub-dominant	Bare	Bare	Step 5. Chann	nel Bed and	Planform Changes	
W/in 1 Bankfill So	metimes	Sometimes			- 70	Bank Canopy	Left	Right	5.1 Bar Types			
Texture N	ot Evalua	Not Evalua	Silt/Clay I	Present?	Yes	Canopy %	1-25	1-25	Mid	Point	Side	
1.5 Valley Features			Detritus		5 %	Mid-Channel C	• •	Open	8	18	6	
Valley Width (ft)	810		# Large V	Voody	75	3.2 Riparian Buf		5.14	Diagonal	Delta	Island	
Width Determination		ated	2.13 Ave	rage Large	st Particle on	Buffer Width	Left	Right	<u> </u>	0	3	
Confinement Type			Bed	160.0	mm	Dominant	0-25	0-25	5.2 Other Feat	•	•	
Rock Gorge?	-		Bar	20.0	mm	Sub-dominant	0-25	0-25			on Braiding 0	
Human-caused Chang						W less than 25	2,974	1,489	Flood Neck C	utoff Avulsi		
Step 2. Stream (2.14 Stre	am Type		Buffer Veg. Typ		Right	5.3 Steep Riffle	be and Head	Cute	
2.1 Bankfull Width	<u> </u>	60	Stre	am Type:	С	Dominant	Herbaceous	Herbaceous	Steep Riffles	Head Cuts	Trib Rejuv.	
2.2 Max Depth (ft)	3	3.90	Bed	Material:	Gravel	Sub-dominant	Deciduous	Deciduous	0	1	Yes	
2.3 Mean Depth (ft)		2.70		ass Slope:		3.3 Riparian Cor		5	5.4 Stream For	-	No	
2.4 Floodprone Width		935			Riffle-Pool	Corridor Land	Left	Right	5.5 Straighteni		Straightening	
<u>-</u>	(11)	933		easured Slo	•	Dominant	Hay	Forest	Straighteni	•	4,388	
Notes:				erence Stre		Sub-dominant	Forest	Crop	5.5 Dredging	g Longui.	None	
Multiple mass failures			(if diff	erent from	Phase 1)	Mass Failures	0	0	3.0 2.0dgii ig		110.10	
erosion. The landuse is	s mostly a	ignoululal.				Height	0	0	Note: Step 1.6	- Grade Con	trols	
Reach revisited by GG	A and SN	IP 10/21/09.	3.3 old	Amount	Mean Height	Gullies	0		and Step 4.8 -			
Reach is aggradational, especially in the			Failures	Multiple	46.33	Height	0	0	are on The sec	ond page of	this	

0.00

Gullies

None

report - with Steps 6 through 7.

viscinity of the large mass failures just

Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary Project: page 2 of 2 November 13, 2009

Completion Date: August 31, 2006 Stream: Winooski River Reach # R25 Segment: 0

Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Ann Smith Rain: Yes

Segment Length (ft): Segment Location: 0.12 miles southeast of the Cate Farm/ Route 2 intersection 11,971

1.6 Grade Controls None					Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data				
Tuna	Location	Total	Total Height	Photo Take GPSTaken	Confinement Type	Unconfi	ned		
Type	Location	Total	Above Water	GPSTaken			Score	STD	
					7.1 Channel Degradation		9	Other	
					7.2 Channel Aggradation		6	None	

Total Score 29 0.3625 Geomorphic Rating

7.3 Widening Channel

7.4 Change in Planform

Channel Evolution Model Channel Evolution Stage $\Pi\Pi$ Geomorphic Condition Fair Stream Sensitivity Very High Historic Yes

No

No

No

10

4

4.8 Channel Constrictions Photo **GPS** Floodprone Channel Type Width Constriction? Taken? Taken? Constriction? Bridge 90.0 Yes Yes No Yes Problem Deposition Below 51.0 Yes Old Yes Yes No Problem Deposition Above, Deposition Below

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data

Stream Gradient Type	High			
	Score			
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	8			
6.2 Embeddedness	10			
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	13			
6.4 Sediment Deposition	6			
6.5 Channel Flow Status	8			
6.6 Channel Alteration	11			
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	16			
6.8 Bank Stability	Left: 1 Right: 2			
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 1 Right: 2			
6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width	Left: 2 Right: 2			
Total Score	82			
Habitat Rating	0.41			
Habitat Stream Condition	on Fair			

Narrative:

Planform adjustment evidently by high sinousity and flood chutes. Reach revisited 10/21/09 by GGA and SNP. Previous comments regarding degradation as an active process were removed. Active processes appear to be widening and planform change.

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R26 Stream: Winooski River Segment: 0 July 27, 2009 Completion Date: Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 6.221 Segment Location: Flows from just downstream of the dam in Plainfield Village to about 3500 feet upstream of QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons **Provisional** Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers 4.1 Springs / Seeps Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 9.10 ft. Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation None 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands Minimal 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 19.63 Low Upper O 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 2.36 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Boulder/Cobbl Boulder/Cobbl 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 1.52 Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments Small 2.9 Sinuosity High 0 0 height Material Type Sand Sand Impoundmt. Location **Upstream** 2.10 Riffles Type 3.556 23 Complete Roads Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg **Up Stream** 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 700 height 22 20 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg Run-of-river Bank Frosion Left Right 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 252 Erosion Length (ft) 570 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock height 0% Erosion Height (ft) 5.29 5.28 Improved Paths 0 0 Road Ditch O Boulder 19% Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap Rip-Rap 0 0 Tile Drain 0 heiaht Other 0 Cobble 40% Revetmt. Length (ft) 1,353 698 39 Development 1.642 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 27% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 13% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant **Deciduous Deciduous** Hillside Slope Steep Steep 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 1% Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Continuous w/Sometimes Sometimes Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? No Mixed Texture Mixed Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 1 % 1.5 Valley Features 2 4 2 3.2 Riparian Buffer 159 # Large Woody Valley Width (ft) 880 Diagonal Delta Island Buffer Width Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination Measured 0 0 0 Dominant 26-50 >100 Bed 12.0 inches Confinement Type **Broad** 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 0-25 51-100 **Braiding** Bar 4.0 inches Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 2.259 0 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? Yes Left Buffer Veg. Type Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Mixed Trees Mixed Trees Stream Type: C 2.1 Bankfull Width 95 Trib Rejuv. Steep Riffles Head Cuts Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Bed Material: Cobble 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 6.00 Yes 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: None 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 4.84 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Riaht Bed Form: Riffle-Pool 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 224 Residential Residential Field Measured Slope: Dominant 1.789 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant **Forest** Crop 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Trib rejuv checked for Great Brook. Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) Fisherman described the channel undergoing Height 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls major adjustment during a 1980 flood. Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions Despite this, reach is still very popular for Height 0 **Failures** Multiple 70.00 are on The second page of this fishing due to habitat afforded by the high report - with Steps 6 through 7. sinuosity. Pebble count indicated cobble Gullies 0.00 None

Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Project: Phase 2 Reach Summary November 13, 2009 page 2 of 2 Segment: 0 Stream: Winooski River Reach # R26 Completion Date: July 27, 2009 Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Rain: Yes Organization: Segment Length (ft): Segment Location: Flows from just downstream of the dam in Plainfield Village to about 3500 feet 6.221 1.6 Grade Controls None Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data Photo Take GPSTaken Total Height Unconfined Confinement Type Type Location Total **Above Water** Score STD Historic 7.1 Channel Degradation 9 None Yes 7.2 Channel Aggradation 14 No None 7.3 Widening Channel 14 No 7.4 Change in Planform 8 No 45 **Total Score** Geomorphic Rating 0.5625 F Channel Evolution Model **Channel Evolution Stage** IV Geomorphic Condition Fair Stream Sensitivity Very High Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data Stream Gradient Type High 4.8 Channel Constrictions None Score **GPS** Photo Floodprone Channel 6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover 16 Type Width Taken? Taken? Constriction? Constriction? 6.2 Embeddedness 15 6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns 18 6.4 Sediment Deposition 15 6.5 Channel Flow Status 13 9 6.6 Channel Alteration 6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps 15 Left: 8 Right: 8 6.8 Bank Stability 6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection Left: 5 Right: 5

Narrative:

Historic degradation. Stream reacted to flood in 1980 and adjusted significantly in this reach. Current planform adjustment with aggradation and widening. Pebble count indicated cobble due to dam?, gravel dom. ref, sensitivity should be ranked VH

6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width

Total Score

Habitat Rating

Habitat Stream Condition

Left: 4 Right: 7

138

0.69

Good

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R27 Stream: Winooski River Segment: A Completion Date: July 21, 2009 Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Why Not assessed:impounded Rain: No Segment Length (ft): 1.780 Segment Location: From just downstream of the Plainfield Dam to 1500 feet upstream of the dam where the QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons **Provisional** Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 0.00 ft. 4.1 Springs / Seeps Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation Other Reason 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands Minimal 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status Moderate 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 0.00 Upper 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 0.00 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Silt Silt 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 0.00 One Length (ft) Both Non-cohesive 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 Berms 0 Lower Impoundments Small 2.9 Sinuosity 0 0 height Material Type Sand Sand Impoundmt, Location In Reach 2.10 Riffles Type 0 1.460 Roads Consistency Cohesive Cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg None 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 height 0 20 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg None Right Bank Frosion Left 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 0 0 4.7 StormwaterInputs height 0 0 Erosion Height (ft) 0.00 0.00 Improved Paths 0 0 Road Ditch 0 Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Multiple Multiple 0 0 Tile Drain 0 height Other 0 549 Revetmt. Length (ft) 439 Development 0 1.652 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Shrubs/Saplin Herbaceous Dominant Hillside Slope Hilly Hilly 0 Affected Length (ft) Sub-dominant Herbaceous Shrubs/Saplin Continuous w/ Never Sometimes Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Bank Canopy Left Right **Sometimes** W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? Texture Not Evalua Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 0 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 0 0 3.2 Riparian Buffer 0 # Large Woody 275 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island Buffer Width Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination **Estimated** 0 0 0-25 0-25 Dominant Bed 0.0 Confinement Type Semi-confined 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant None **Braiding** None 0.0 Bar Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 1.011 1,524 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? Yes Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Shrubs/Saplin Herbaceous Stream Type: 2.1 Bankfull Width 0 Steep Riffles **Head Cuts** Trib Rejuv. Sub-dominant Herbaceous Shrubs/Saplin Bed Material: 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 0.00 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 0.00 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Riaht Bed Form: 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 0 Residential Residential Field Measured Slope: Dominant 1.516 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant Commercial Commercial 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Partial assessment due to Plainfield Dam. Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) Lower 280 feet of reach is a high gradient Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls channel that should have been included as Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions part of reach r26. Height 0 **Failures** None 0.00 are on The second page of this report - with Steps 6 through 7. Gullies 0.00 None

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary page 2 of 2 November 13, 2009 Stream: Winooski River Reach # R27 Segment: A Completion Date: July 21, 2009 Observers: Michael Blazewicz Rain: No Organization: Winooski Conservation District Segment Length (ft): 1,780 Segment Location: From just downstream of the Plainfield Dam to 1500 feet upstream of the dam where 1.6 Grade Controls Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data Photo Take GPSTaken Total Height Confinement Type Type Total Location **Above Water** 14.00 Dam 17.00 **Channel Evolution Model** Channel Evolution Stage **Geomorphic Condition** Stream Sensitivity Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data Stream Gradient Type 4.8 Channel Constrictions Photo **GPS** Floodprone Channel Type Width Taken? Taken? Constriction? Constriction? Bridge 55.0 Yes Yes Yes Yes Problem Scour Below **Habitat Stream Condition** Narrative:

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R27 Stream: Winooski River Segment: B July 21, 2009 Completion Date: Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Why Not assessed: Rain: No Segment Length (ft): 2.700 Segment Location: From the John Fowler Road Bridge in Marshfield downstream to 1500 feet above the QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons **Provisional** Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers 4.1 Springs / Seeps Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 7.60 ft. Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation Other Reason 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands Minimal 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status Moderate 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 13.25 Upper 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 7.50 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 1.00 Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Moderate 0 0 height Material Type Silt Silt Impoundmt, Location 2.10 Riffles Type Not Applicable 1.809 0 Roads Consistency Cohesive Cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg **Down Stream** 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 height 20 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg Run-of-river Bank Frosion Right Left 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 115 205 0% 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock height Erosion Height (ft) 4.00 4.59 Improved Paths 0 0 Road Ditch O Boulder 0% Field Ditch 1 Revetmt. Type Multiple Rip-Rap 0 0 Tile Drain 0 height Other 1 Cobble 0% 95 Revetmt. Length (ft) 175 0 Development 917 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 5% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 30% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Dominant Hillside Slope Steep Steep 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 60% Sub-dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Continuous w/ Never Never Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 5% Bank Canopy Left Right **Sometimes** W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? No Texture Not Evalua Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 5 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 0 0 3.2 Riparian Buffer 15 # Large Woody 600 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island Left Buffer Width Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination **Estimated** 0 0 0-25 Dominant >100 Bed N/A Confinement Type **Broad** 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 0-25 26-50 **Braiding** N/A Bar Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 0 2.219 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? Yes Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Mixed Trees Shrubs/Saplin Stream Type: E 2.1 Bankfull Width 80 Steep Riffles Trib Rejuv. Head Cuts Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Herbaceous Bed Material: Sand 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 7.60 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: None 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 6.04 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Riaht Bed Form: Dune-Ripple 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 600 **Forest** Residential Field Measured Slope: Dominant 2.507 Straightening Length: Notes: Commercial Sub-dominant Hay 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Reach with very low slope. Meanders are Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) almost non existent and it is likely that there Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls was extensive straightening on this reach. Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions Because slope is low and energy does not Height 0 **Failures** None 0.00 are on The second page of this exist to create many new meanders (my estimation) the healthy and long term water report - with Steps 6 through 7. Gullies 0.00 None

Stream:		Vinooski R		, caset	Reach #	D27	orr our minary	Segment: B		Completi	on Date:	July 21, 2009
Organizat				ion District		Michael Blaz	ewicz	Jeginent. D		Compicti	Rain:	•
Ü	Length (ft)		1301 vat 2,700					d Bridge in Marshf	field dov	vnstream t		
			2,700	Jegin	CITE Education.	110111 the 301	I VIII VIII ROUG					
1.6 Grade Controls None Total Height Photo Take and the control of the contro						Step 7. Rapi	Uncont	•	sment Dai	<u>.a</u>		
Туре	Locat	ion	Tota	Above Wat		ake - GPSTaken		Confinement Type	UTICOTTI	Score	STD	Historic
							7.1 Channel	Degradation		16	None	No
							7.2 Channel	Aggradation		13	None	No
							7.3 Widenin	g Channel		11		No
							7.4 Change	in Planform		17		No
								Tota	al Score	57		
								Geomorphic	Rating	0.7125		
								Channel Evolution	n Model	F		
								Channel Evolutio	n Stage	I		
								Geomorphic Co	ondition	Good		
								Stream Se	nsitivity	High		
								Step 6. Rapid Hab	itat Asses	ssment Data	<u>a</u>	
4.8 Ch	annel Cons	trictions N	one					Stream Gradient Ty	rpe L	_OW	_	
Photo GPS Channel Floodprone				Score								
Type	Width				Constriction?	?	6.1 Epifaunal S	Substrate - Available	Cover		10	
								6.2 Pool Su	bstrate		10	
								6.3 Pool Var	riability		5	
								6.4 Sediment Dep	osition		13	
								6.5 Channel Flow	Status		16	
								6.6 Channel Alt	eration		5	
								6.7 Channel Sii	nuosity		8	
								6.8 Bank S	Stability	Left:	8 Right	: 7
							6.9 [Bank Vegetation Pro	tection	Left:	4 Right	: 2
							6.10 Ripar	ian Vegetation Zone	Width	Left:	3 Right	: 1
								Tota	I Score		92	
								Habitat			0.46	
								Habitat Stream	Condition	١	Fair	

Phase 2 Reach Summary

page 2 of 2

November 13, 2009

Narrative:

Project:

Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot

E channel that has been overwidened. Riparian buffer has been impacted by agriculture and channel has been extensively straightened historically. Some old riprap, some new, some recent erosion overall channel appears stable. Limited habitat.

APPENDIX C

STRESSOR IDENTIFICATION MAPS

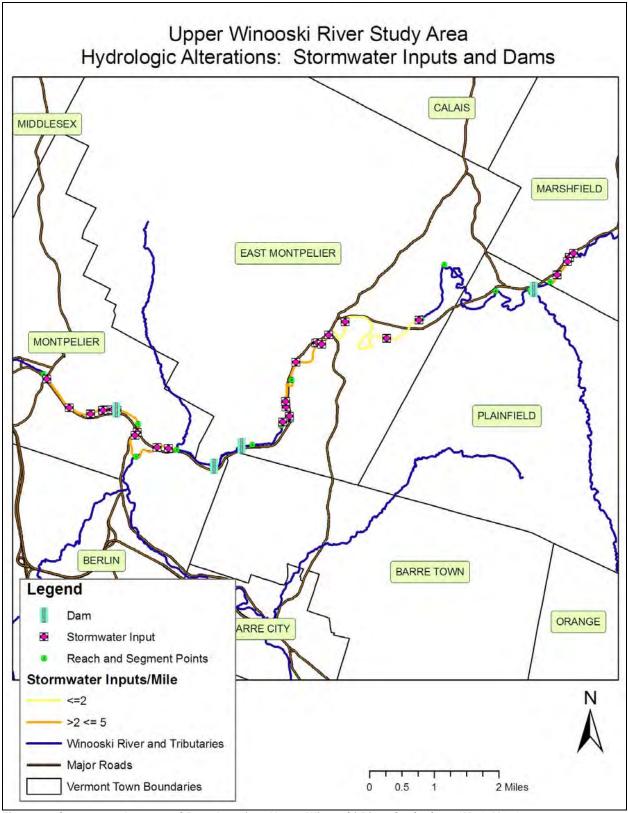


Figure 1: Stormwater Inputs and Dam Location: Upper Winooski River Study Area (M18-M27)

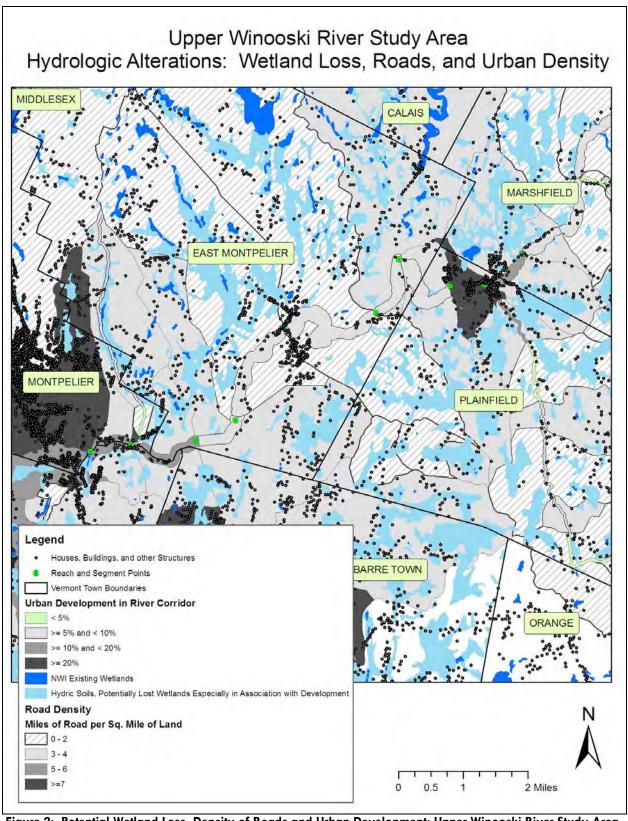


Figure 2: Potential Wetland Loss, Density of Roads and Urban Development: Upper Winooski River Study Area (M18-M27)

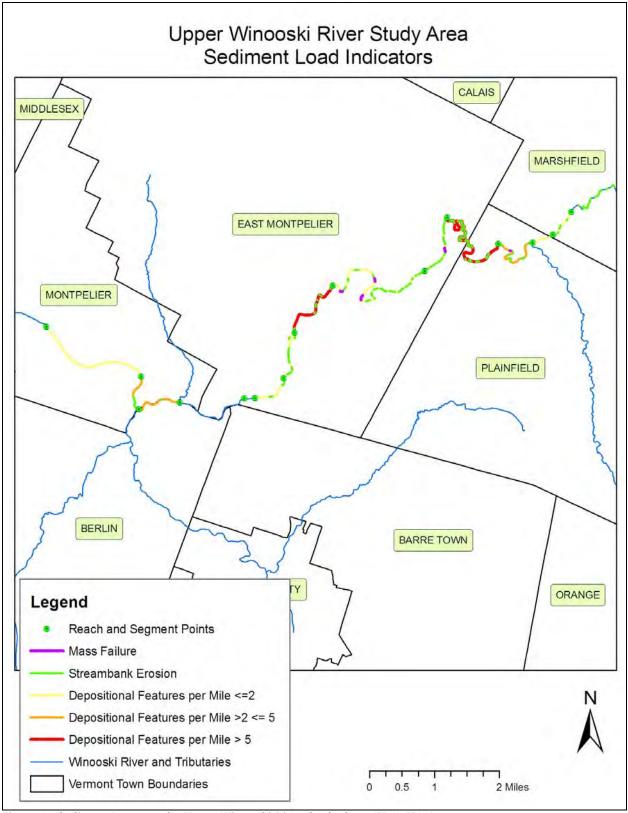


Figure 3: Sediment Inputs to the Upper Winooski River Study Area (M18-M27)

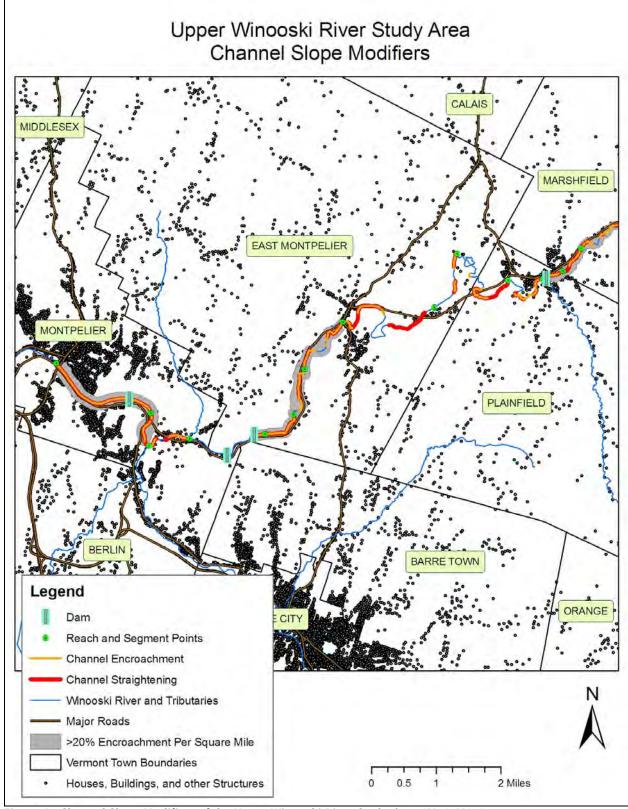


Figure 4: Channel Slope Modifiers of the Upper Winooski River Study Area (M18-M27)

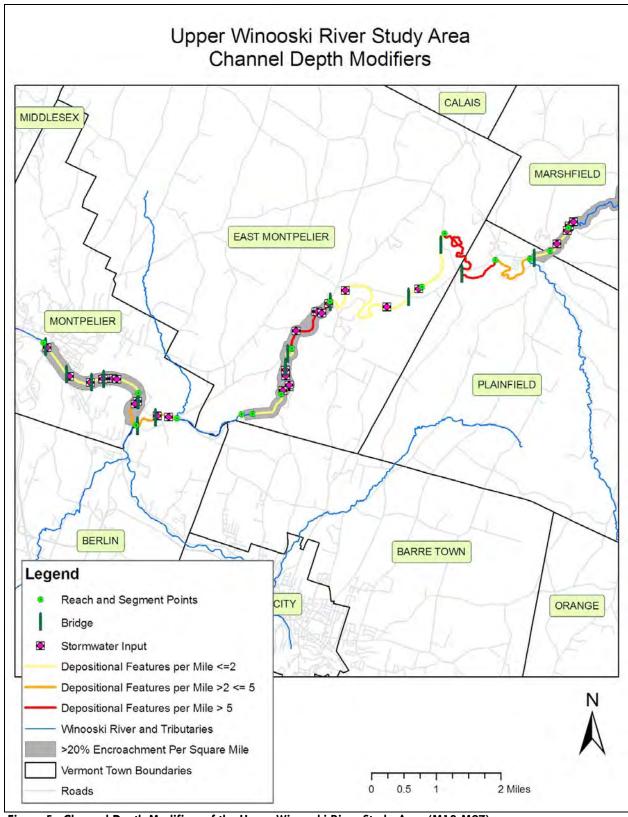


Figure 5: Channel Depth Modifiers of the Upper Winooski River Study Area (M18-M27)

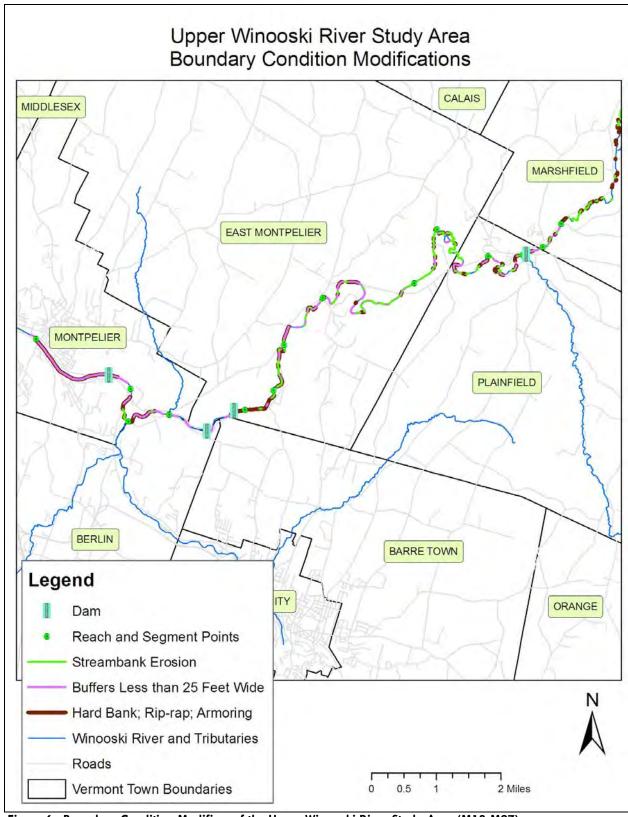


Figure 6: Boundary Condition Modifiers of the Upper Winooski River Study Area (M18-M27)

APPENDIX D

Channel Evolution Models

(Vermont Agency of Natural Resources, Appendix C, May 2007)

Channel Evolution Models

F-stage Channel Evolution Process

The capital letters used throughout the following discussions refer to the stream types (Rosgen, 1996) typically encountered as the channel form passes through the different stages of channel evolution. The F-stage adjustment process begins where the streams are not entrenched and have access to a floodplain at the 1-2 year flood stage. Moderately entrenched, semi-confined "B" streams may also go through an F-stage channel evolution. This channel evolution model (CEM) is based on the assumption that the stream has a bed and banks that are sufficiently erodible so that they can be shaped by the stream over the course of years or decades. Streams beginning this process are typically flowing in alluvium or other materials that may be eroded by an increase in stream power. As the incision process continues, they may degrade to bedrock or glacial till materials. When a stream with a low width to depth ratio ("E" stream types) goes through this process, the sequence of stream types may be E-C-F-C-E (other forms may include E-C-G-F-C-E or C-G-F-C or C-F-C or C-B-F-B or B-G-F-B or B-G-F or C-B-C).

Stage I - Channel in regime with access to floodplain or flood prone area at discharges at and above the average annual high flow. Planform is moderate to highly sinuous; supportive of energy dissipating bed features (steps, riffles, runs, pools) essential to channel stability (B, C and E Stream Types). Channel slope (vertical drop in relation to length) generates flow velocities and stream power in balance with the resistance of stream bed and bank materials. Sediment transport capacity in equilibrium with sediment load.

Stage II - Channel has lost access to its floodplain or flood prone area, at its historic bankfull discharge, through a bed degradation process or floodplain build up. Stream has become more entrenched as discharges in excess of the annual high flow are now contained in the channel (B or G or F Stream Type). Channel slope is increased with commensurate increase in velocity and power to erode the stream bed and banks (boundary materials). The result of preventing access to the floodplain and containing greater flows in the channel is to increase the stream's power that must be resisted by the channel boundary materials; i.e., the rocks, soil, vegetation or manmade structures that make up the bed and banks of the river. Plane bed may begin to form as head cuts move upstream and step/riffle materials are eroded.

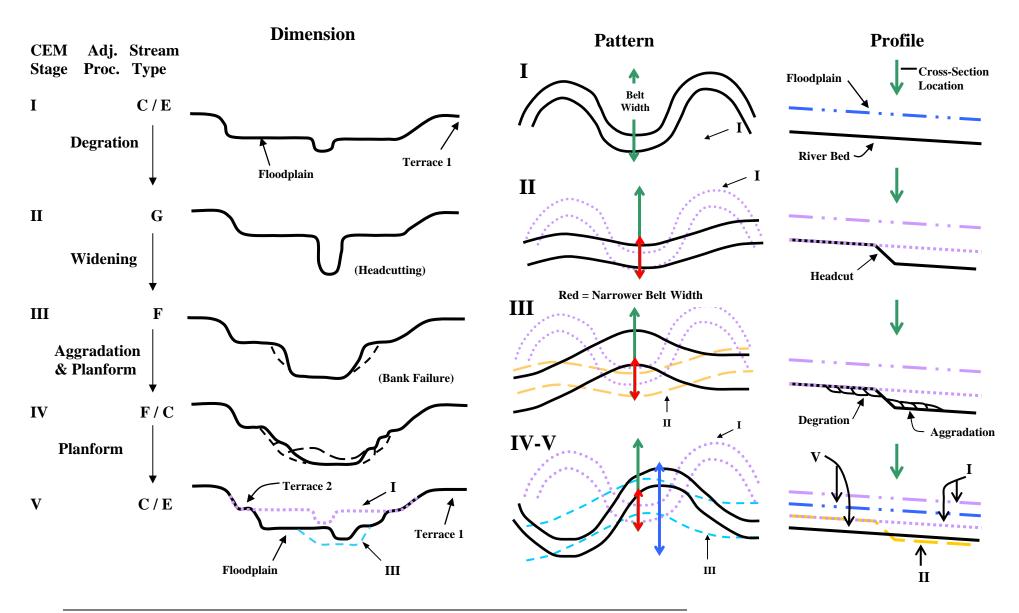
Stage III - Channel is still entrenched, widening and migrating laterally through bank erosion caused by the increased stream power (B or G or F Stream Type). The system regains balance between the power produced and the boundary materials as sinuosity increases and slope decreases. There are profound physical adjustments that occur upstream and downstream from the site of alteration as bed degradation (head cuts) migrates up through the system and aggradation in the form of sedimentation occurs downstream. Stream bed largely becomes a featureless plane bed.

Stage IV - Channel dimension and plan form adjustment process continues. Channel width begins to narrow through aggradation and the development of bar features. The main channel may shift back and forth through different flood chutes, continuing to erode terrace side slopes as a juvenile floodplain widens and forms. Weak step/riffle-pool bed features forming. Transverse bars may be common as planform continues to adjust. At Stage IV, erosion may be severe. Historically, channels have been dredged, bermed, and/or armored at this Stage pushing the process back to Stage II or III.

Stage V - Channel adjustment process is complete. Channel dimension, pattern, and profile are similar to the pre-adjustment form but at a lower elevation in the landscape (B, C and E Stream Types). Planform geometry, longitudinal profile, channel depth, and bed features produce an energy grade that is in balance with the sediment regime produced by the stream's watershed.

Higher gradient, more entrenched streams ("A" or "B" stream types) with erodible beds also go through channel evolution processes that involves bed degradation. In these cases, the floodplain forming stages may be comparatively minor. A lowering of the bed elevation is more quickly followed by a re-sloping of the banks until the appropriate energy grade is achieved.

F-stage Channel Evolution Process (VTDEC-Modified from Schumm, 1977 & 1984 and Thorne et al, 1997)



Stream Geomorphic Assessment Handbooks

D-stage Channel Evolution Process

Only use the D stage CEM where the stream has no opportunity to incise. If the stream has incised and has now hit bedrock or clay and is currently widening, you would still use the F stage CEM.

The capital letters used throughout the following discussions refer to the stream types (Rosgen, 1996) typically encountered as the channel form in the different stages of channel evolution. The difference between F and D-stage channel evolution processes is the degree of channel incision. In D-stage channel evolution, the dominant, active adjustment processes is **aggradation**, widening, and plan form change. In some situations, the stream may not experience any degradation because its bed is significantly more resistant to erosion than its banks. The process may start with limited vertical adjustment and goes right into aggradation and a lateral adjustment processes. Stream with low width to depth ratios ("E" Stream Types) may also go through this process.

Stage I - Channel in regime with access to floodplain or flood prone area at discharges at and above the average annual high flow (B, C and E Stream Types). Plan form is moderate to highly sinuous; supportive of energy dissipating bed features (steps, riffles, runs, pools) essential to channel stability. Channel slope (vertical drop in relation to length) generates flow velocities and stream power in balance with the resistance of stream bed and bank materials. **Then either of the following Stage II scenarios may occur:**

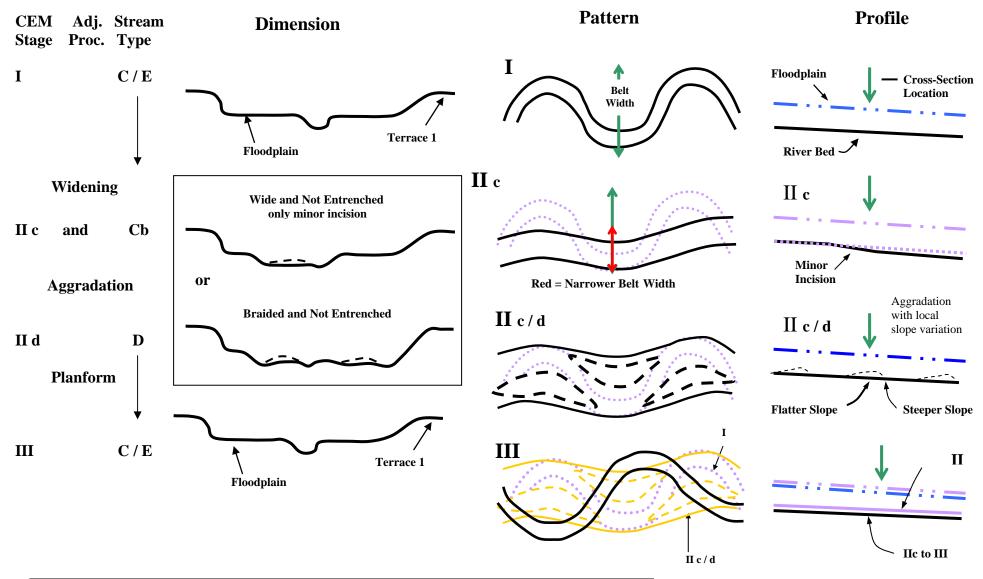
Stage IIc Steeper gradient may be imposed through activities such as channelization, but due to the resistance of the bed material, the stream has not incised significantly or lost access to its floodplain (remaining a "C" Stream Type). Channel is widening and migrating laterally through bank erosion caused by the increased stream power. The balance between stream power and boundary materials is re-established when the slope flattens after a process of channel lengthening and increased sinuosity. Stream bed may be a combination of poorly defined riffle-pool and plane bed features.

Stage IId Channel becomes extremely depositional and becomes braided with water flowing in multiple channels at low flow stage ("D" stream type). Dimension and plan form adjustment processes continue. Channel width begins to narrows through aggradation and the development of bar features. The main channel may shift back and forth through different channels and chute cut-offs, continuing to erode banks or terrace side slopes. Riffle-pool bed features develop as single thread channel begins forming. Transverse bars may be common as planform continues to adjust.

Stage III Channel adjustment process is complete (back to a B, C or E stream type). Channel dimension, pattern, and profile are similar to the pre-adjustment form. May or may not be at a lower elevation in the landscape. Planform geometry, longitudinal profile, channel depth, and bed features produce an energy grade (sediment transport capacity) that is in balance with the sediment regime produced by the stream watershed.

Important Notes: 1) The imposition of new constraints or changes at watershed, reach, or local scales, especially those related to large floods that energize the stream system with high flows of water, sediment, and debris, will affect the time scales associated with each stage of channel evolution. They may also have dramatic effects on the direction of a channel evolution process. The overlapping pulses of channel adjustment moving upstream and downstream in a watershed often makes the pinpointing of a specific channel evolution stage complicated. 2) Bedrock-controlled reaches in Vermont are presumed to be relatively fixed for the purposes of these protocols as little bed or back erosion can be expected even over a century. Such reaches may, however, dramatically change or evolve due to rapid or catastrophic avulsions of the flow onto more erodible sediments nearby, leaving the bedrock channel wholly or partially abandoned.

C-D-C Channel Evolution Process (VTDEC-Modified from Schumm, 1977 & 1984 and Thorne et al, 1997)



Stream Geomorphic Assessment Handbooks

VT Agency of Natural Resources

- C4 -

APPENDIX A

PHASE 2 REACH SUMMARY REPORT

PHASE 2 GEOMORPHIC ASSESSMENT RESULTS

There are four terms that are typically used to describe channel adjustment processes. Degradation is the term used to describe the process whereby the stream bed lowers in elevation through erosion, or scour, of bed material. Aggradation is a term used to describe the raising of the bed elevation through an accumulation of sediment. Planform change refers to the shifting of a channel laterally across a valley bottom. Planform adjustment can be the result of a straightened course imposed on the river through different channel management activities, or a channel response to other adjustment processes such as aggradation and widening. Channel widening occurs when stream flows are contained in a channel as a result of degradation or floodplain encroachment or when sediments overwhelm the stream channel and the erosive energy is concentrated into both banks. The most common adjustment processes observed on the main stem of the Upper Winooski River are widening and planform migration as a result of historic channel straightening and floodplain encroachment which caused degradation and reduced floodplain access within the channel.

The results of the Phase 2 geomorphic assessment are discussed below by reach number from upstream to downstream. Reaches that were assessed in a previous study were included here (descriptions quoted from the original author) in order to document a complete description of the Upper Winooski River from reach R27 to R18 (the length of which is documented in this River Corridor Management Plan). Six overview maps (Figures 1, 5, 8, 10, 13, and 16) have been included to provide a reference for location as well as to display riparian buffer impacts and channel straightening both of which have greatly affected the condition of the Upper Winooski River.

RIVER REACHES R27 AND R26: MARSHFIELD TO PLAINFIELD VILLAGE

The first section of river (illustrated in Figure 1) begins in Marshfield and flows westerly towards Plainfield Village. The valley alternates between broad and narrow and land use changes from predominately agricultural and forested to commercial and residential in Plainfield. Major significant impacts in this section include: removal of riparian vegetation, channel straightening, channel armoring, a dam, and floodplain encroachment.

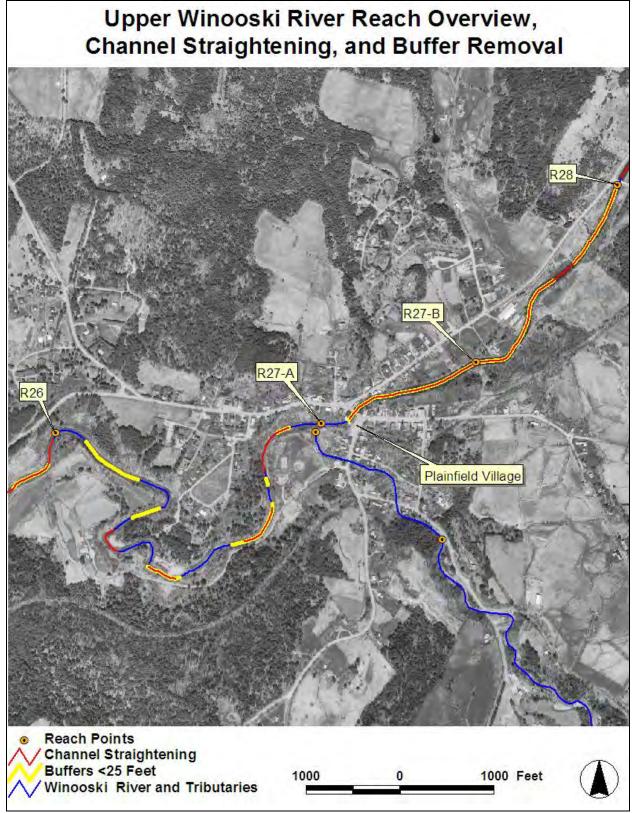


Figure 1: Reaches R27 through R26 with channel straightening and riparian buffers <25 feet wide.

Reach R27

Upper Winooski River reach R27 begins in the town of Marshfield, close to the Plainfield town line. It is the uppermost reach of this study area (upstream reaches are included in separate reports). The reach begins at the John Fowler Road bridge and continues downstream into the Village of Plainfield where it ends near the mouth of Great Brook, just below the dam in Plainfield. The dam affects the river by reducing the slope of the channel, thereby disrupting sediment transport and geomorphic processes. R27 was segmented into two study sections, A and B, in order to account for the dams influence on the channel. R27-B is the upstream segment and represents a free-flowing stream. R27-A is the downstream segment and represents the area impeded by the dam as well as a very small area of cobble bottomed fast moving water (that closely resembles reach R26) just below the dam.

R27-B

Upper Winooski segment R27-B begins at the John Fowler Bridge and flows downstream to approximately 1500 feet upstream of the Plainfield dam. The reach is characterized by a very straight E-type stream channel dominated by a ripple-dune sand bottom. The channel appears straight due to historic manipulation. This straightened channel has widened and there is evidence of some minor planform adjustment as the river attempts to erode an outside bank. Lack of significant adjustment may be attributed to the low slope and excellent floodplain access and a moderately healthy riparian buffer (see Figure 2). The straightening and widening have, however, greatly reduced instream habitat quality. Forest clearing for residential and recreational use has significantly impacted the right bank as well as a portion of the left riparian area which has been cleared for agriculture. Route 2, several residences, and a commercial operation impede on the right corridor while the left corridor has no significant development.



Figure 2: Typical perspective of segment R27-B, a ripple-dune channel with a very low slope.

R27-A

Upper Winooski River segment R27-A begins ~1500 feet upstream of the Plainfield Dam and ends at the confluence with the Great Brook. Only a partial Phase 2 Assessment was conducted for this segment due to the disruptive influence of the dam on the sediment transport of the river. Because velocity and water surface slopes are reduced, pooling of water occurs during a high flow event leading to settling of gravels, sands, and silts on the river bottom. As the river goes through the Village impacts associated with urbanization affect the river including significant disturbance to the riparian buffer, excessive riprap and concrete walls (which offer little habitat value), and stormwater runoff sources (from rooftops, driveways, and lawns).

The Plainfield Dam is owned by the Town of Plainfield and has recently been considered for hydropower development (Figure 3).



Figure 3: Dam in Plainfield Village on Reach R27-A.

Reach R26

Winooski River reach R26 begins at the confluence with the Great Brook next to the recreation fields in Plainfield Village. The reach continues downstream for over a mile in a broad valley with a greater slope (valley slope = 1.04%) than both the upstream and downstream reaches. This steeper slope influences the stream type, bedform, and dominant bottom substrates found in R26. The reach is a C-type channel with a riffle-pool form dominated by cobble and gravel material. It is evident from terraces in the floodplain and the mouth of Great Brook that historic channel incision has occurred in this reach (current incision ratio is 1.5). Presently it appears that planform migration is the most significant adjustment occurring within this reach (see Figure 4). This was especially evident in 1980 when according to a local fisherman the stream underwent a major adjustment in location. As a result of this channel movement, and perhaps influenced by material moving in from the Great Brook, channel aggradation and widening are also occurring in minor amounts.

A road on the left bank has severed some potential floodplain access for the river. Riparian buffer removal on the left bank has also occurred in significant amounts. On the right bank some minor encroachment by residential development has occurred, however, overall the buffer is in better condition. The Plainfield Water Treatment facility, located within the river channel corridor is on the left bank next to the recreation fields. Future continued planform adjustment can be expected in this reach as the river works to develop accessible floodplain and to transport sediments arriving from Great Brook.



Figure 4: Dynamic channel movement in reach R26. New floodplain development and sediment deposition on inside bend (right), erosion and prevention (rip-rap) on left bank.

RIVER REACHES R25 TO R24: PLAINFIELD / EAST MONTPELIER TOWN LINE

The second section of river (illustrated in Figure 5) begins in Plainfield at R25 and flows westerly crossing into East Montpelier near Coburn Road, the start of R24. The valley alternates between very broad and narrow and land use is dominated by forest, agriculture and residences. Major significant impacts in this section include: removal of riparian vegetation, channel straightening, channel armoring, and floodplain encroachment.

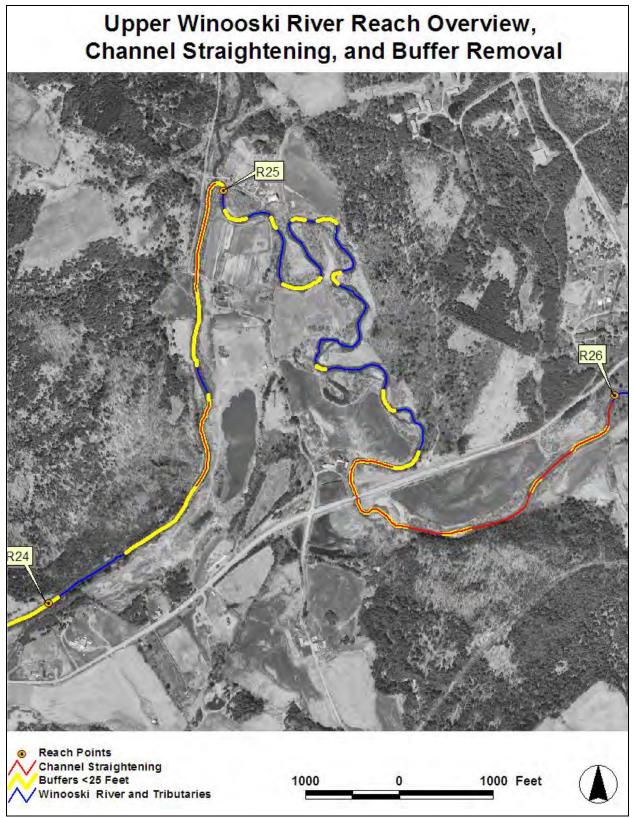


Figure 5: Reaches R25 through R24 with channel straightening and riparian buffers <25 feet wide.

Reach R25 (As reported by the Johnson Company)

R25 is located from 600 feet upstream from the upper corner of a corn field along Route 2 in Plainfield to the confluence with Kingsbury Branch in East Montpelier near Coburn Road (Figure 6). "R25 has undergone a stream type departure from its reference E type stream to the current C type channel. The reach is not highly entrenched and is moderately incised, which means that it still has access to the flood plain during high flow events. The reach was found to be in Stage III of evolution. The major adjustment processes are planform and widening evidenced by the bank erosion, and flood chutes. Evidence of channel avulsion was found on the mid-portion of the reach. There is also some aggradation occurring as shown by the enlargement of depositional features such as point, mid, side, and diagonal bars, and islands. Multiple eroding banks on both sides (approximately 9 feet high and 250 feet long) and mass failures with an average failure height of 40 feet are present mainly on the right bank at the valley wall. Some of the factors increasing the sediment input to this reach are glacial geology, highly erodable soils, lack of riparian buffer, and the relocation of the channel to accommodate Route 2, which has moved the channel close to the valley wall. This reach contributes a significant sediment and nutrient load to the downstream reaches. The right riparian corridor was dominated by forest, but this vegetation did not extend to the river bank. The buffer width was generally less than 5 feet. The left riparian corridor consisted of hay fields with a narrow wooded buffer of <5 feet. Rip-rap is present for approximately 500 feet upstream and downstream from the bridge on Route 2. The downstream stretch is primarily farm land."



Figure 6: Widening and planform adjustment in Reach R25. Photo credit: Johnson Company

Reach R24

Winooski River reach R24 begins at the confluence with the Kingsbury Branch where the valley narrows and flows downstream to where the valley naturally reopens just upstream of a new Route 2 bridge in East Montpelier. The reach is just over a mile long with a channel slope of under 1%. Mining of gravel along an adjacent hillside (now floodplain) has changed the entrenchment in the

middle of the reach. Despite its location in a narrow valley this reach appears to be an "E" type channel based on the width to depth ratio of 11.5.

Current conditions in the channel include some encroachment in the floodplain by the Coburn Road. The covered Coburn Bridge rests on narrow abutments that are causing streambank scour both upstream and downstream of the structure (this despite the bridge itself having been elevated several years ago in order to improve flood flow capacity under the structure). Streambank erosion and riprapping are common along much of the reach (less riprap in the more remote downstream area). The riparian buffer has been disturbed along much of the river (particularly upstream) due to agricultural activities, the road, and the mining operation. Some berming along the left bank exists at the mining operation and reduces access to a potential floodplain area.

R24 is slightly incised. Excessive energy in the channel may have caused a large mass failure on the right bank as well as other intermittent erosion patches that exist commonly on both the right and left banks. It also may have reduced the habitat complexity which is dominated by a plane bed bottom and only two riffles over the course of the mile long reach (sediment contributions from R25 and the Kingsbury branch may also have filled in some of the bottom topography) (see Figure 7).



Figure 7: Measuring channel incision along reach R24.

RIVER REACH R23: EAST MONTPELIER VILLAGE AND UPSTREAM

The third section of river (illustrated in Figure 8) begins in East Montpelier downstream of the Coburn covered bridge and flows westerly into East Montpelier Center ending at the Route 14 South Bridge. The valley is predominately broad and land use is dominated by forest, agriculture and residences. Major significant impacts in this section include: removal of riparian vegetation, channel straightening, channel armoring, and floodplain encroachment.

Upper Winooski River Reach Overview, Channel Straightening, and Buffer Removal East Montpelier Reach Points Channel Straightening Buffers <25 Feet 1000 Feet 1000 Winooski River and Tributaries

Figure 8: Reach R23 with channel straightening and riparian buffers <25 feet wide.

Reach R23

Upper Winooski River reach R23 starts just upstream of the new Route 2 Bridge in East Montpelier and flows downstream to just below the Route 14 south bridge in East Montpelier. This is a long meandering reach with a total length of 2.8 miles. The reach flows through predominately farm fields and forests before reaching the more developed residential lands near the East Montpelier Village. Significant impacts have occurred in this reach historically. First, channel straightening has occurred in several areas where the stream was channeled in order to maximize cultivated land and for the placement of Route 2. Secondly, the channel has been significantly affected by the removal of forested riparian buffers (see Figure 9). A number of stormwater inputs and two channel constricting bridges were also recorded in this reach.

R23 is an "E" type channel by reference and should by nature be sinuous, narrow, and deep with excellent floodplain access. The reach is, however, severely incised. Excess erosive energy is widening the stream channel and exacerbating planform adjustment. These processes may have contributed to triggering several mass failures which are found in the lower part of the reach. Incision is so excessive that the entrenchment of the channel has been reduced and the channel is now best described as a "B" type channel having departed from reference channel conditions. As the stream widens and adjusts laterally it is already building new floodplain benches on the inside of some meander bends. These floodplain benches will colonize with vegetation and may, over time, become part of the functioning floodplain for the Winooski. The geomorphic adjustment processes are, however, causing excessive streambank erosion along much of the reach and sending these sediments downstream into other reaches reducing stream bottom habitat and transporting nutrients towards Lake Champlain.



Figure 9: Significant streambank erosion through alluvial soils in reach R23.

RIVER REACH R22: EAST MONTPELIER VILLAGE TOWARDS MONTPELIER

The fourth section of river (illustrated in Figure 10) begins from the Route 14 South Bridge in East Montpelier and continues downstream towards Montpelier. The valley is predominately broad and land use is dominated by forest, agriculture, residences and some commercial use. Major significant impacts in this section include: removal of riparian vegetation, channel straightening, channel armoring, and floodplain encroachment.

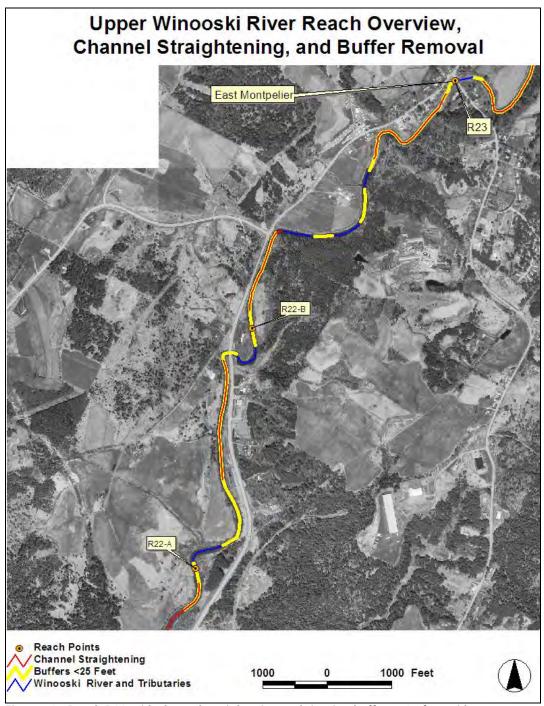


Figure 10: Reach R22 with channel straightening and riparian buffers <25 feet wide.

Reach R22 (As reported by the Johnson Company)

R-22 is located 100 feet downstream from the bridge on Route 14 South to approximately 1500 feet downstream of the hanging bridge. The reach was segmented into R22B (Figure 11) and R22A (Figure 12).

"Both reaches are highly entrenched and incised related to the development of East Montpelier and straightening along Route 2. R22B was segmented from due to its grade control and the proximity to the valley wall. Segment B was found to be an F gravel stream. R22A consists of the lower 1/3 of the reach and was found to be an F sandy stream."

R22B

"R22B also may have also been straightened in the past because of development in East Montpelier. The geomorphic and habitat assessment scores were 0.45 and 0.43 respectively, both "fair" conditions. The segment was found to be in Stage III of evolution and has lost access to its historic floodplain. The dominant adjustment processes are widening and historic degradation. Active channel migration evidenced by flute chutes was observed. There is aggradation at the mouth of the tributary, Mallory Brook, as is evident by depositional features such as delta, side, point and mid-channel bars. The right riparian corridor was dominated by a hay field on the right, and had a narrow buffer of less than 5 feet. The left riparian corridor consisted of forest with a buffer of more than 100 feet."



Figure 11: Cross section on reach R22-B. Photo credit: Johnson Company

R₂₂A

"R22A had undergone a stream type departure from its reference C type stream to the current F type channel due to historic degradation, which has lowered the entrenchment to 1.2 and increased the incision ratio to 2.1. The segment no longer has access to its original floodplain and was found to be in Stage III of evolution. The dominant adjustment process was found to be widening as evident by steep to vertical eroding banks (approximately 7 feet high and 150 feet long) and the development of new terraces. One mass failure, approximately 40 feet high, is located on the left bank, approximately 350 feet upstream from the bridge on Route 2. The habitat and geomorphic

assessment scores were 0.27 and 0.34 respectively, both "poor" conditions. The riparian corridor was dominated by commercial development on the left side and crops on the right side with a very narrow buffer of < 5 feet on both sides. The bridge on Route 2 is located in a meandering river area, which could potentially cause some stress to the structure in the future (Figure 12). Route 2 presents an encroachment to the historic river corridor along a significant portion of the reach."



Figure 12: Route 2 Bridge with difficult alignment, R22-A. Photo credit: Johnson Company

RIVER REACHES R21 AND R20: EAST MONTPELIER TO MONTPELIER, BERLIN, BARRE CORNER

The fifth section of river (illustrated in Figure 13) begins from below the hanging bridge in East Montpelier and continues downstream towards Montpelier flowing over three dams including the near 100 year old Winooski #4 dam operated by Winooski Hydroelectric Company. The valley is predominately semi-confined and use is dominated by forest, agriculture, and commercial use. Major significant impacts in this section include: removal of riparian vegetation, channel straightening, channel armoring, two dams, and floodplain encroachment.

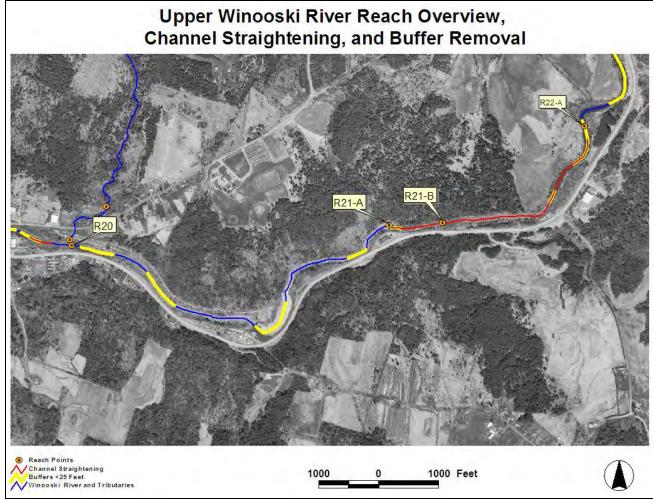


Figure 13: Reaches R21 and R20 with channel straightening and riparian buffers <25 feet wide.

Reach R21

Upper Winooski River reach R21 begins approximately 1500 feet downstream of the hanging bridge in East Montpelier and continues to an old concrete dam several hundred feet upstream of the Montpelier #4 hydro dam. The reach was segmented due to the influence of the concrete dam on the flow and sediment transport capacity of the lower end of this reach.

R21-B

Winooski River segment R21-B begins just upstream from Packard Road in East Montpelier where the channel bends away from Route 2. The valley and channel slope of the Winooski become steeper as the valley becomes semi-confined and dominated by agriculture on the right bank and the old Route 2 corridor on the left bank. The reach is characterized by a fairly straight channel with little room to adjust laterally. There exists significant rip rap on left bank (concrete and quarried stone) that was likely put in place to protect the historic route 2 road bed. Large boulders exist in stream channel indicating the rivers greater ability to transport fine materials in this narrow, steeper reach (Figure 14). Because of this natural and enhanced (due to the old Route 2 roadbed) condition, very little sediment storage potential exists in this reach. The dominant channel adjustment processes are historic channel incision and current channel widening.



Figure 14: R21-B flows over boulders and cobbles alongside the old route 2 roadbed which flanks the left bank (right side of photo).

R21-A

Winooski River segment R21-A was only partially assessed due to the impact of the concrete dam that exists at its lower end (Figure 15). The dam reduces water surface slope and changes the channel bottom from cobble/gravel to sand/silt. The dam is no longer in use but still impacts the channel. Just on the downstream side of the old dam a large alluvial fan has developed where a tributary affected from upstream disturbance is carrying a significant amount of sediment towards the river.



Figure 15: An old concrete dam disrupts water and sediment transport at reach R21-A (looking upstream).

Reach R20

Reach R20 drains from below the small concrete dam described in Segment R21-B downstream through the Winooski #4 hydro dam to a point 1500 feet downstream of the Montpelier/East Montpelier town line where an unnamed tributary enters from the north (right) bank. Due to the influence of the dam on the condition of this reach a Phase 2 assessment was not conducted here.

RIVER REACHES R19 AND R18: MONTPELIER, BERLIN, BARRE TO DOWNTOWN MONTPELIER

The sixth section of river (illustrated in Figure 16) begins from the confluence with an unnamed tributary downstream of the Winooski #4 dam to the confluence with the North Branch in downtown Montpelier. The valley alternates from semi-confined to broad and is dominated commercial land use. Major significant impacts in this section include: removal of riparian vegetation, channel straightening, channel armoring, two dams, and floodplain encroachment due to urban development.

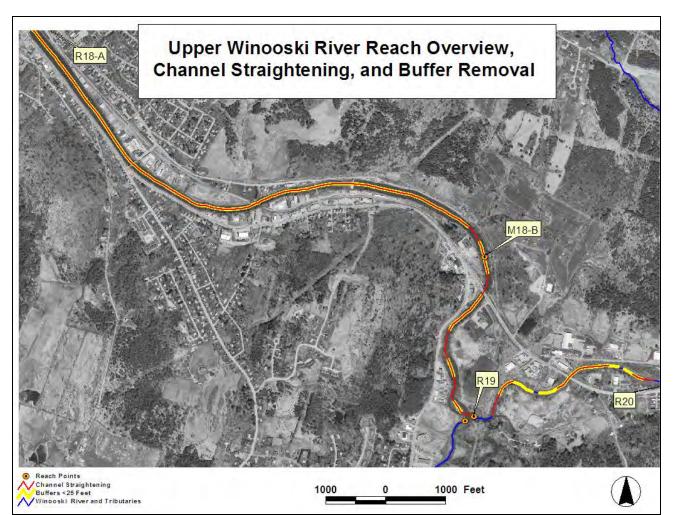


Figure 16 Reaches R20, R19, and R18 with channel straightening and riparian buffers <25 feet wide.

Reach R19 (As reported by the Johnson Company)

R-19 (Figure 17 is located from the unnamed tributary on the right approximately 50 feet north of Route 2 and approximately 1800 feet upstream of the Route 2 bridge to R-18B, approximately 125 feet downstream of a railroad bridge.

"It was found to be an F boulder stream, which was a stream type departure from the Phase 1 reference C stream type. The stream type departure is due to historic degradation and the commercial and industrial development along Route 2. These stressors have lowered the entrenchment to 1.5 and increased the incision ratio to 1.4. The major active adjustment process is widening, as evidenced by rip-rap failure of approximately 160 feet long located upstream from the railroad bridge on the left bank. The two bridges are channel constrictions. Although bank instability was clear near the two bridges, no active head cuts were documented. The reach was found to be in Stage III of evolution. Historically, the reach has been straightened. The habitat score was 0.48, or "fair," and geomorphic score 0.34 or in "poor" condition. Relatively minor bank erosion was noted along both the right and left bank with a total length of 185 feet and an average height of 10 feet. The right bank erosion is located upstream from the bridge on Route 2 and adjacent to a parking lot. The left bank erosion is located downstream and adjacent to the

railroad bridge. The erosion is related to constriction by the bridge. The riparian corridor was dominated by development. Buffers ranged from <5 to 25 feet along the left and <5 feet along the right. This reach may be affected by the water release coming from the Levesque Station-Montpelier Hydroelectric Dam #4. The lower portion of the reach is connected to the mouth of the Steven Branch and the Food Works site described above."



Figure 17: Typical channel conditions along reach R19. Photo credit: Johnson Company

Reach R18 (As reported by the Johnson Company)

R18 is the most downstream reach in the Upper Winooski assessment area and extends from the confluence with the Stevens Branch downstream to the confluence with the North Branch at the Main Street Bridge in Montpelier.

"The reach was segmented into R18-A and R18-B. R18-B was segmented due to its channel dimensions and historic stream channel management and encroachment through the City of Montpelier. R18-A and R18-B were highly incised due to historic degradation caused by historic channel management activities. R18-A consists of the lower 2/3 of the reach and was found to be an F gravel stream. Segment B was found to be a B sandy stream with a sub-slope of <2%."

R18-B

"R18-B may have also been straightened in the past. The geomorphic and habitat assessment scores were 0.33 and 0.34 respectively, both "poor" conditions. The dominant adjustment process was [historic] degradation and widening (see Figure 18), with an incision ratio of 1.9 and enrichment ration of 1.6. The segment was found to be in Stage III of evolution and has lost access to its historic floodplain. Evidence of channel avulsion was found on the upper portion of the segment near the confluence with the Stevens Branch. The right riparian corridor was dominated by agricultural crops managed by the Food Works project, and had a buffer from 5-25 feet. An eroding bank approximately 10 feet high and 320 feet long exists on this property. The left riparian corridor consisted of a narrow wooded buffer of <5 to 25 feet. A mobile home sales business is located on the top of the left bank. A river meander is cutting the bottom of the left bank creating some serious instability on the steep slope of the bank."



Figure 18: Typical channel conditions along reach R18-B. Photo credit: Johnson Company

R18-A

"R18-A had undergone a stream type departure from its reference C type stream to the current F type due to historic degradation and the development of Montpelier within the historic river corridor, which has lowered the entrenchment to 1.2 and increased the incision ratio to 1.5. The actual conditions show a highly entrenched stream with a moderate incision ratio (Figure 19). The segment no longer has access to its original floodplain and was found to be in evolution stage II. Historically, it has been channelized as a flood control measure for the City of Montpelier. R18A had a habitat score of 0.44 "fair" and a geomorphic assessment score of 0.30 "poor". Despite the incision, there was relatively no erosion noted in the segment due to the significant amount of rip-rap. The riparian corridor was dominated by commercial development on both sides with a very narrow buffer of < 5 feet on both sides. An old dam located at the upper portion of the segment on a bedrock constriction serves as a grade control. The dam was found to be partially breached and does not impound much more water than the naturally occurring bedrock grade control upon which it is constructed."



Figure 19: Typical channel conditions along reach R18-A. Photo credit: Johnson Company

APPENDIX B

PHASE 2 DATA

Phase 2 Segment Summary Reach # R18 Stream: Winooski River Segment: A Completion Date: September 22, 2006 Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Sonja Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 9.525 Segment Location: R18-A begins at the bridge on Main Street to ~ 500ft downstream from the Railroad Bridge, QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons Passed Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers 4.1 Springs / Seeps Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 5.90 ft. Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation Channel Dimensions 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands None 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status Hiah 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 40.55 Upper 0 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 1.23 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 1.51 None Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Low 0 0 height Material Type Gravel Gravel Impoundmt, Location **Eroded** 2.10 Riffles Type 2.039 7.101 Roads Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 height 0 0 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg None Bank Frosion Left Right 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 7.277 0 Erosion Length (ft) 0 0 0% 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock height Erosion Height (ft) 0.00 0.00 Improved Paths O 0 Boulder Road Ditch 0 4% Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Multiple Multiple 0 0 Tile Drain 0 height Other 9 Cobble 43% 6,758 Revetmt. Length (ft) 7,776 Development 2.617 4.850 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 17% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 13% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Shrubs/Saplin Herbaceous Hillside Slope Very Steep Very Steep 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 23% Sub-dominant **Deciduous Shrubs/Saplin** Continuous w/Sometimes **Sometimes** Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right **Sometimes** W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 26-50 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? Yes Not Evalua Texture Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 5 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 0 1 3.2 Riparian Buffer 5 # Large Woody 190 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island Buffer Width Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination Measured 1 0 0-25 0-25 Dominant Bed 200.0 mm Confinement Type Narrowly 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 26-50 0-25 **Braiding** Bar 60.0 mm Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 8.197 7.275 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? ves Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Stream Type: F 2.1 Bankfull Width 126 Steep Riffles **Head Cuts** Trib Rejuv. Sub-dominant **Deciduous Deciduous** Bed Material: Gravel 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 3.90 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: None 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 3.10 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Riaht Bed Form: Plane Bed Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 155 5.5 Straightening Commercial Commercial Field Measured Slope: Dominant 9.522 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant **Forest** Residential 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Historic straightening related with Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) development of downtown Montpelier. Runs Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls are predominant thought out the entire Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions segment. Riffles have been eroded. These Height 0 **Failures** None 0.00 are on The second page of this are the reasons why we categorized the report - with Steps 6 through 7. segment as a Plane Bed. Gullies 0.00 None

November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3

page 1 of 2

Project:

Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary November 13, 2009 page 2 of 2

Winooski River Completion Date: September 22, Stream: Reach # R18 Segment: A

Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Sonja Rain: Yes

Segment Length (ft): Segment Location: R18-A begins at the bridge on Main Street to ~ 500ft downstream from the Railroad 9,525

1.6 Grade	Controls			
Туре	Location	Total	Total Height Above Water	Photo Tak€ GPSTaken
Dam	Mid-Segment	10.00	5.00	

Confinement Type Uncon	fined		
	Score	STD	Historic
7.1 Channel Degradation	4	C to F	No
7.2 Channel Aggradation	8	None	No
7.3 Widening Channel	5		No
7.4 Change in Planform	7		No
Total Score	24		
Geomorphic Rating	0.3		
Channel Evolution Model	F		
Channel Evolution Stage	П		
Geomorphic Condition	Poor		
Stream Sensitivity	Extreme		

Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data

4.8 Char	4.8 Channel Constrictions							
-	\ A (' 111	Photo	GPS	Channel	Floodprone			
Туре	Width	Taken?	Taken?	Constriction?	Constriction?			
Other	155.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
Problem Deposition Above, Scour Below								
Bridge	153.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
Pr	oblem l	None						
Bridge	170.	Yes	Yes	No	Yes			
Pr	Problem None							
Bridge	170.	Yes	Yes	No	Yes			
Pr	oblem l	None						

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data				
Stream Gradient Type	High			
	Score			
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	6			
6.2 Embeddedness	11			
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	8			
6.4 Sediment Deposition	16			
6.5 Channel Flow Status	15			
6.6 Channel Alteration	3			
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	3			
6.8 Bank Stability	Left: 8 Right: 8			
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 3 Right: 4			
6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width	Left: 2 Right: 1			
Total Score	88			
Habitat Rating	0.44			
Habitat Stream Condition	on Fair			

Narrative:

In terms of channel evolution remains in Stage II because of the encroachment.

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R18 Stream: Winooski River Segment: B July 24, 2006 Completion Date: Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Abbey Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 3.131 Segment Location: R18-B begins ~ 500ft downstream from the Railroad Bridge, which runs parallels to Route 2 QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons Passed Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers 14.24 ft. Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 4.1 Springs / Seeps Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation Channel Dimensions 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands None 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status Moderate 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 22.29 Upper 0 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 1.69 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 1.92 None Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Moderate 0 0 height Material Type Gravel Clay Impoundmt, Location 2.10 Riffles Type **Eroded** 1.883 407 Roads Consistency Non-cohesive Cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 0 height 0 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg None Right Bank Frosion Left 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 444 0 241 Erosion Length (ft) 958 0% 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock height Erosion Height (ft) 25.00 10.42 Improved Paths 0 0 Road Ditch 0 Boulder 0% Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap Rip-Rap 0 0 2 Tile Drain 0 height Other Cobble 0% 1,264 Revetmt. Length (ft) 1,463 995 327 Development Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 15% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 15% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Shrubs/Saplin Herbaceous Hillside Slope Very Steep Flat 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 70% Sub-dominant **Deciduous Shrubs/Saplin** Continuous w/Sometimes **Always** Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes Always 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 26-50 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? No Not Evalua Texture Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 1 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 1 1 3.2 Riparian Buffer 8 # Large Woody 500 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island Buffer Width Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination Measured 0 0 1 0-25 0-25 Dominant Bed 200.0 mm Confinement Type Semi-confined 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 0-25 26-50 **Braiding** Bar 160.0 mm Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 1.487 812 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? ves Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Deciduous Herbaceous Stream Type: B 2.1 Bankfull Width 130 Steep Riffles Trib Rejuv. Head Cuts Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Bed Material: Sand 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 7.40 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: C 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 5.84 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Right Bed Form: Plane Bed Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 220 5.5 Straightening **Forest** Crop Field Measured Slope: Dominant 3.126 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant Commercial Industrial 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Segmentation due to Channel Dimension and Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) Corridor Management options. Food Works Height 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls segment and irrigation water withdrawal. Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions Runs are predominant thought out the entire Height 0 **Failures** None 0.00 are on The second page of this segment. Riffles have been eroded. These report - with Steps 6 through 7. are the reasons why we categorized the Gullies 0.00 None

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary November 13, 2009 page 2 of 2

Stream: Winooski River Reach # R18 Segment: B Completion Date: July 24, 2006

Rain: Yes Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Abbey Willard

Segment Location: R18-B begins ~ 500ft downstream from the Railroad Bridge, which runs parallels to Segment Length (ft): 3,131

1.6 Gra	de Controls None				Step 7. Rap	id Geomorphic Ass	sessment Dat	<u>a</u>	
Туре	Location	Total	Total Height Above Water	Photo Take GPSTaken	Confinement Type	Unconfined Score	STD	Historic	
					7.1 Channel Degradation	4	C to B	Yes	
					7.2 Channel Aggradation	6	None	No	
					7.3 Widening Channel	6		No	
					7.4 Change in Planform	11		No	

Total Score 27 Geomorphic Rating 0.3375

> **Channel Evolution Model** Channel Evolution Stage Ш Geomorphic Condition Poor Stream Sensitivity Extreme

4.8 Chan	nel Cons	strictions					
Туре	Width	Photo Taken?	GPS Taken?	Channel Constriction?	Floodprone Constriction?		
Bridge	144.	Yes	Yes	No	Yes		
Problem None							
Bridge	124.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Problem None							

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data

Stream Gradient Type	High
	Score
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	6
6.2 Embeddedness	5
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	7
6.4 Sediment Deposition	6
6.5 Channel Flow Status	11
6.6 Channel Alteration	5
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	5
6.8 Bank Stability	Left: 5 Right: 3
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 4 Right: 3
6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width	Left: 5 Right: 3
Total Score	68
Habitat Rating	0.34
Habitat Stream Condition	on Poor
Habitat Stream Condition	JII F001

Narrative:

A midchannel island is enlarging, and its elevation is above bankfull; the island is deflecting flow into the right bank; the stream is overwidening.

Project: page 1 of 2 November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R19 Stream: Winooski River Segment: 0 August 8, 2006 Completion Date: Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Kelsey Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 4.057 Segment Location: R19 starts at the confluences of the Stevens with the Winooski ~100ft downstream from the QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons Passed Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers 4.1 Springs / Seeps Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 4.70 ft. **Abundant** 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation None 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands Minimal 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 44.80 Low Upper O 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 1.51 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Gravel Gravel 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 1.38 None Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 Berms 0 Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Moderate 0 0 height Material Type Boulder/Cobbl Boulder/Cobbl Impoundmt. Location 2.10 Riffles Type **Eroded** 628 1.485 Roads Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg Consistency Non-cohesive 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 0 height 0 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg Store-release Bank Frosion Left Right 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 815 0 75 Erosion Length (ft) 109 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock 0% height Erosion Height (ft) 8.00 10.00 Improved Paths 0 0 Road Ditch O Boulder 39% Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap Rip-Rap 0 0 2 Tile Drain 0 heiaht Other Cobble 37% 2,297 Revetmt. Length (ft) 1,440 Development 990 2.121 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 7% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 6% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Hillside Slope Steep **Very Steep** 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 11% Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Continuous w/Sometimes Sometimes Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right **Sometimes** W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? Yes Not Evalua Texture Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 1 % 1.5 Valley Features 2 2 2 3.2 Riparian Buffer 12 # Large Woody Valley Width (ft) 416 Diagonal Delta Island Buffer Width Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination Measured 2 0 0-25 0-25 Dominant Bed 300.0 mm Confinement Type Semi-confined 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 0-25 0-25 **Braiding** Bar 160.0 mm Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 683 1.954 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? ves Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Stream Type: F 2.1 Bankfull Width 112 Trib Rejuv. Steep Riffles Head Cuts Sub-dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Bed Material: Cobble 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 3.40 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: None 2.50 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) Corridor Land Left Riaht Bed Form: Plane Bed Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 169 5.5 Straightening Industrial Industrial Field Measured Slope: Dominant 2.076 Straightening Length: Notes: Commercial Sub-dominant **Pasture** 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None The physical characteristic of the cross Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) section indicated an F Stream Type. The Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls entrenchments values calculated in the field Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions have been modified using the adjusting factor Height 0

Failures

Gullies

of +/- 0.2. This is Semi-confine section

characterize by high revetment bank on both

None

None

0.00

0.00

are on The second page of this

report - with Steps 6 through 7.

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary page 2 of 2 November 13, 2009

Stream: Winooski River Reach # R19 Segment: 0 Completion Date: August 8, 2006

Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Kelsey Rain: Yes

Segment Length (ft): 4,057 Segment Location: R19 starts at the confluences of the Stevens with the Winooski ~100ft downstream

1.6 Grade	Controls None			
Туре	Location	Total	Total Height Above Water	Photo Take GPSTaken

Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data							
Confinement Type Uncon	fined						
	Score	STD	Historic				
7.1 Channel Degradation	5	C to F	Yes				
7.2 Channel Aggradation	6	None	No				
7.3 Widening Channel	5		No				
7.4 Change in Planform	11		No				
Total Score	27						
Geomorphic Rating	0.3375						
Channel Evolution Model	F						
Channel Evolution Stage	Ш						
Geomorphic Condition	Poor						
Stream Sensitivity	Extreme						
				_			

4.8 Channel Constrictions							
Туре	Width	Photo Taken?	GPS Taken?	Channel Constriction?	Floodprone Constriction?		
Old	110.	Yes	Yes	Yes	No		
Pr	roblem [Depositio	on Below	Scour Below			
Bridge	108.	Yes	Yes	No	Yes		
Pr	Problem Deposition Above						
Bridge	114.	Yes	Yes	No	Yes		
Pr	Problem Deposition Above, Deposition Below, Scour						

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data				
Stream Gradient Type	High			
	Score			
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	12			
6.2 Embeddedness	11			
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	13			
6.4 Sediment Deposition	11			
6.5 Channel Flow Status	13			
6.6 Channel Alteration	5			
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	5			
6.8 Bank Stability	Left: 7 Right: 6			
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 4 Right: 2			
6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width	Left: 4 Right: 2			
Total Score	95			
Habitat Rating	0.475			
Habitat Stream Condition	on Fair			

Narrative:

Active widening evidently by failure rip-rap and bank of erosion. Some degradation on the lower section evidently by bar with steep faces and deep pool.

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R21 Stream: Winooski River Segment: A Completion Date: July 29, 2009 Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Why Not assessed:impounded Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 900 Segment Location: Upstream from an old concrete dam (no longer in use) to the west of Route 2 in East QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons **Provisional** Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers 0.00 ft. 4.1 Springs / Seeps Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation Flow Status 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands None 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Moderate Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 0.00 Upper 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 0.00 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 0.00 One Length (ft) Both Non-cohesive 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 Berms 0 Lower Impoundments Small 2.9 Sinuosity 0 0 height Material Type Gravel Gravel Impoundmt. Location In Reach 2.10 Riffles Type 867 0 Roads Non-cohesive Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg **Down Stream** Consistency 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 height 30 0 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg Run-of-river Left Right Bank Frosion 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 0 0 4.7 StormwaterInputs height 0 0 Erosion Height (ft) 0.00 0.00 Improved Paths 0 Road Ditch O Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap None 0 0 Tile Drain 0 height Other 0 0 Revetmt. Length (ft) 896 Development 0 0 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right Left 1.4 Adjacent Side Right 0 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Invasives Herbaceous Hillside Slope Extremely **Very Steep** 0 Affected Length (ft) Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Coniferous Continuous w/ **Always Sometimes** Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Bank Canopy Right Left W/in 1 Bankfill **Always** Always 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 26-50 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? No Texture Not Evalua Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 50 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 0 0 3.2 Riparian Buffer 12 # Large Woody 240 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island Buffer Width Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination **Estimated** 0 0 0-25 Dominant >100 Bed 0.0 Confinement Type **Narrowly** 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 26-50 **Braiding** None 0.0 Bar Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 162 0 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? Yes Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant **Invasives** Coniferous Stream Type: 2.1 Bankfull Width 0 Steep Riffles Trib Rejuv. Head Cuts Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin **Deciduous** Bed Material: 0.00 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 0.00 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Right Bed Form: 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 0 Commercial **Forest** Field Measured Slope: Dominant 865 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant None None 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Segment only partially assessed due to the Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) impact of the concrete dam on the sediment Height 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls transport of the Winooski. The dam reduces Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions water surface slope and changes the channel Height 0 **Failures** None 0.00 are on The second page of this bottom from cobble/gravel to sand/silt. Dam is no longer in use. Tributary on right bank report - with Steps 6 through 7. Gullies 0.00 None

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary page 2 of 2 November 13, 2009 Stream: Winooski River Reach # R21 Segment: A Completion Date: July 29, 2009 Observers: Michael Blazewicz Rain: Yes Organization: Winooski Conservation District Segment Length (ft): 900 Segment Location: Upstream from an old concrete dam (no longer in use) to the west of Route 2 in East 1.6 Grade Controls Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data Photo Take GPSTaken Total Height Confinement Type Total Type Location **Above Water** 5.00 Dam 8.00 **Channel Evolution Model** Channel Evolution Stage Geomorphic Condition Stream Sensitivity Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data Stream Gradient Type High 4.8 Channel Constrictions Photo **GPS** Floodprone Channel Type Width Taken? Taken? Constriction? Constriction? **Habitat Stream Condition** Narrative:

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R21 Stream: Winooski River Segment: B July 29, 2009 Completion Date: Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 3.737 Segment Location: From 900 feet upstream from the old concrete dam on the north side of Route 2 to the reach QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons **Provisional** Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 17.80 ft. 4.1 Springs / Seeps Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation Flow Status 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands None 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Moderate Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 17.53 Upper 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 1.29 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 2.00 Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Low 0 0 height Material Type Gravel Gravel Impoundmt. Location 2.10 Riffles Type Not Applicable 3.390 0 Roads Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg **Down Stream** 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 0 height 30 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg Run-of-river Bank Frosion Left Right 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 42 425 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock 0% height Erosion Height (ft) 5.00 5.69 Improved Paths 0 Road Ditch O Boulder 33% Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap None 0 0 Tile Drain 0 height Other 0 Cobble 22% 0 Revetmt. Length (ft) 2,452 0 Development 0 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 13% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 17% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Invasives Shrubs/Saplin Dominant Hillside Slope Extremely Hilly 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 15% Sub-dominant Herbaceous **Deciduous** Continuous w/Sometimes Never Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right W/in 1 Bankfill **Always Sometimes** 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? Yes Texture Not Evalua Mixed Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 1 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 1 0 3.2 Riparian Buffer 44 # Large Woody Valley Width (ft) 315 Diagonal Delta Island Left Buffer Width Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination **Estimated** 0 0 0 Dominant >100 26-50 Bed 12.0 inches Confinement Type Semi-confined 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 26-50 >100 **Braiding** Bar 4.0 inches Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 0 930 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? Yes Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Invasives Shrubs/Saplin Dominant Stream Type: F 2.1 Bankfull Width 115 Trib Rejuv. Steep Riffles Head Cuts Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Mixed Trees Bed Material: Cobble 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 8.90 Yes 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: C 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 6.56 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Right Bed Form: Plane Bed Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 148 5.5 Straightening Shrubs/Saplin Crop Field Measured Slope: Dominant 3.182 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant Commercial Forest 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Reach is characterized by a fairly straight Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) channel. Significant rip rap on left bank Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls (concrete and guarried stone) that was likely Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions put in place to protect the historic route 2 Height 0 **Failures** None 0.00 are on The second page of this road bed. Large boulders in stream channel. report - with Steps 6 through 7. Fairly narrow valley with agriculture on the Gullies 0.00 None

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary page 2 of 2 November 13, 2009
Stream: Winooski River Reach # R21 Segment: B Completion Date: July 29, 2009

Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Rain: Yes

Segment Length (ft): 3,737 Segment Location: From 900 feet upstream from the old concrete dam on the north side of Route 2 to the

1.6 Gr	rade Controls None				Step 7. Rap	id Geomorphic Asses	sment Data	<u>a</u>	
Tuna	Location	Total	Total Height	Photo Take GPSTaken	Confinement Type	Plane Bed			
Type	Location	Total	Above Water	GPSTaken		Score	STD	Historic	
					7.1 Channel Degradation	5	B to F	Yes	
					7.2 Channel Aggradation	15	None	No	
					7.3 Widening Channel	13		No	

7.4 Change in Planform

Total Score 49
Geomorphic Rating 0.6125

Channel Evolution Model F
Channel Evolution Stage III
Geomorphic Condition Fair
Stream Sensitivity Vory Hi

Stream Sensitivity Very High

16

No

4.8 Channel Constrictions			None		
		Photo	GPS	Channel	Floodprone
Type	Width	Taken?	Taken?	Constriction?	Constriction?

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data					
Stream Gradient Type	High				
	Score				
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	11				
6.2 Embeddedness	13				
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	10				
6.4 Sediment Deposition	11				
6.5 Channel Flow Status	11				
6.6 Channel Alteration	9				
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	10				
6.8 Bank Stability Left: 8 Right:					
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 6 Right: 6				
6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width Left: 6 Right: 4					
Total Score	111				
Habitat Rating	0.555				
Habitat Stream Condition	on Fair				

Narrative:

Channel incised historically - dam at downstream end of reach may have affected this upper portion, but in general it appears that this a B type stream in a naturally semi-confined valley that has been confined by road and has incised and is widening

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R22 Stream: Winooski River Segment: A Completion Date: September 8, 2006 Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Dan Smith. Noelia Báez Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 4.753 Segment Location: R22-A start where the river bends away from Route 2, ~ 1500ft downstream from the QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons Passed Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 7.20 ft. 4.1 Springs / Seeps Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Undercut 1.1 Segmentation Grade Controls 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands None 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status Low 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 30.80 Upper O 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 1.19 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 2.00 None Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Low 0 0 height Material Type Sand Sand Impoundmt, Location **Eroded** 2.10 Riffles Type 3.829 555 Roads Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 height 0 0 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg None Bank Frosion Left Right 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 1,010 1,343 0% 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock height Erosion Height (ft) 7.70 8.10 Improved Paths 0 0 Road Ditch 0 Boulder 0% Field Ditch 1 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap Rip-Rap 0 0 Tile Drain 0 heiaht Other 4 Cobble 0% Revetmt. Length (ft) 1,859 798 Development 1.572 144 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 2% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 8% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Hillside Slope Steep Steep 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 90% Sub-dominant Bare **Bare** Continuous w/Sometimes Sometimes Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right **Sometimes** W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? Yes Not Evalua Texture Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 10 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 4 2 3.2 Riparian Buffer 19 # Large Woody 400 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island **Buffer Width** Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination Measured 0 0 0 0-25 0-25 Dominant Bed 33.0 mm Confinement Type Semi-confined 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant None 0-25 **Braiding** Bar 2.0 mm Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 2,920 2.690 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? ves Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Stream Type: F 2.1 Bankfull Width 92 Trib Rejuv. Steep Riffles Head Cuts Sub-dominant Herbaceous **Deciduous** Bed Material: Sand 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 3.60 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: None 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 3.00 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Right Bed Form: Plane Bed 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 110 Commercial Crop Field Measured Slope: Dominant 1.875 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant **Forest** Forest 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Historic straightening mainly related with Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) Route 2. Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls Runs are predominant thought out the entire Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions segment. Riffles have been eroded. These Height 0 **Failures** One 40.00 are on The second page of this are the reasons why we categorized the report - with Steps 6 through 7. segment as a Plane Bed. Gullies 0.00 None

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary November 13, 2009 page 2 of 2

Stream: Winooski River Reach # R22 Segment: A Completion Date: September 8,

Rain: Yes Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Dan Smith, Noelia Báez Rodríguez

Segment Location: R22-A start where the river bends away from Route 2, ~ 1500ft downstream from the Segment Length (ft): 4,753

1.6 Grade Controls	None
--------------------	------

Photo Take GPSTaken Total Height Type Location Total **Above Water**

4.8 Channel Constrictions

Photo **GPS** Floodprone Channel Type Width Taken? Constriction? Taken? Constriction? Bridge 108. Yes Yes No Yes Problem Deposition Above, Scour Above, Scour 135. Yes Yes No Yes Bridge Problem Scour Above, Scour Below

Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data							
Confinement Type Unconf	fined						
	Score	STD	Historic				
7.1 Channel Degradation	3	C to F	Yes				
7.2 Channel Aggradation	8	None	No				
7.3 Widening Channel	6		No				
7.4 Change in Planform	10		No				
Total Score	27						
Geomorphic Rating	0.3375						
Channel Evolution Model	F						
Channel Evolution Stage	Ш						
Geomorphic Condition	Poor						
Stream Sensitivity	Extreme						

Sten 7 Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data

Stream Gradient Type	High
	Score
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	4
6.2 Embeddedness	3
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	5
6.4 Sediment Deposition	6
6.5 Channel Flow Status	13
6.6 Channel Alteration	4
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	1
6.8 Bank Stability	Left: 3 Right: 3
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 2 Right: 5
6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width	Left: 1 Right: 3
Total Score	53
Habitat Rating	0.265
Habitat Stream Condition	on Poor

Narrative:

Active widening and degradation process evidently by steep and vertical banks of erosion and the developed of new terraces.

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R22 Stream: Winooski River Segment: B Completion Date: September 7, 2006 Organization: Winooski Conservation District Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Observers: Dan Smith. Noelia Báez Segment Length (ft): 5.495 Segment Location: R22-B starts ~ 300ft upstream of the concrete bridge along Route 2 and ends ~100ft QC Status - Staff: Passed Cons Passed Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 7.80 ft. 4.1 Springs / Seeps **Abundant** 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Undercut 1.1 Segmentation Grade Controls 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands Minimal 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 28.40 Low Upper O 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 1.19 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 2.05 None Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Moderate 0 0 height Material Type Mix Mix Impoundmt, Location **Eroded** 2.10 Riffles Type 4.462 0 Roads Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 1,400 height 0 0 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg None Bank Frosion Left Right 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 411 303 0% 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock height Erosion Height (ft) 9.03 7.20 Improved Paths O 0 Road Ditch 0 Boulder 0% Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type None Rip-Rap 0 0 5 Tile Drain 0 height Other Cobble 10% 0 2,196 Revetmt. Length (ft) 1 Development 2.479 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 42% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 16% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Hillside Slope Very Steep Steep 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 32% Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Continuous w/ **Always Sometimes** Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right W/in 1 Bankfill **Always Sometimes** 5.1 Bar Types 26-50 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? No Texture Not Evalua Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 15 % 1.5 Valley Features 2 1 4 3.2 Riparian Buffer 50 # Large Woody 485 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island **Buffer Width** Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination Measured 3 1 0-25 Dominant >100 Bed 136.0 mm Confinement Type Narrow 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 51-100 **Braiding** None Bar 160.0 mm Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 982 4.375 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? ves Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Mixed Trees Herbaceous Stream Type: F 2.1 Bankfull Width 85 Trib Rejuv. Steep Riffles Head Cuts Sub-dominant Coniferous Shrubs/Saplin Bed Material: Gravel 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 3.80 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: None 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 3.00 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Right Bed Form: Riffle-Pool 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 101 **Forest** Hav Field Measured Slope: Dominant 3.237 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Commercial 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None The physical characteristic of the cross Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) section indicated an F Stream Type. The Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls entrenchments values calculated in the field Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions have been modified using the adjusting factor Height 0 **Failures** One 25.00 are on The second page of this of +/- 0.2. The Riffles have been partially report - with Steps 6 through 7. eroded but you can still get some riffles Gullies 0.00 None

Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Project: Phase 2 Reach Summary November 13, 2009 page 2 of 2 Reach # R22 Segment: B Completion Date: September 7, Stream: Winooski River Winooski Conservation District Observers: Dan Smith, Noelia Báez Rodríguez Rain: Yes Organization: Segment Length (ft): Segment Location: R22-B starts ~ 300ft upstream of the concrete bridge along Route 2 and ends ~100ft 5,495 1.6 Grade Controls None Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data Photo Take GPSTaken Total Height Unconfined Confinement Type Type Location Total **Above Water** Score STD Historic 7.1 Channel Degradation 3 C to F Yes 7.2 Channel Aggradation 10 No None 7.3 Widening Channel 8 No 7.4 Change in Planform 13 No **Total Score** 34 Geomorphic Rating 0.425 F Channel Evolution Model **Channel Evolution Stage** $\Pi\Pi$ Geomorphic Condition Fair Stream Sensitivity Extreme Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data Stream Gradient Type High 4.8 Channel Constrictions None Score **GPS** Photo Floodprone Channel 6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover 7 Type Width Taken? Taken? Constriction? Constriction? 6.2 Embeddedness 5 6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns 8 6.4 Sediment Deposition 6 6.5 Channel Flow Status 12 7 6.6 Channel Alteration 6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps 8 Left: 5 Right: 6 6.8 Bank Stability 6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection Left: 9 Right: 5

6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width

Total Score

Habitat Rating

Habitat Stream Condition

Left: 9 Right: 3

90

0.45

Fair

Narrative:

Active degradation and widening in some areas evidently by banks of erosion, some aggradations at the mouth of the tributary Mallory Brook.

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R23 Stream: Winooski River Segment: 0 July 24, 2009 Completion Date: Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 14.945 Segment Location: From upstream of the Route 2 bridge in East Montpelier to just downstream of the Route 14 QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons **Provisional** Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers 9.90 ft. Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 4.1 Springs / Seeps Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation None 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands Minimal 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status Moderate 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 29.29 Upper 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 1.74 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 1.68 Length (ft) One Both Non-cohesive 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Moderate 0 0 height Material Type Gravel Gravel Impoundmt. Location 2.10 Riffles Type Complete 3.657 338 Roads Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg None 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 5,800 height 21 30 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg None Bank Frosion Left Right 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 1,777 1,872 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock height 0% Erosion Height (ft) 9.28 9.80 Improved Paths 0 0 Boulder Road Ditch 0 15% Field Ditch 2 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap Multiple 0 0 Tile Drain 0 height Other 0 Cobble 40% 439 1,676 Revetmt. Length (ft) 847 Development 2.324 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 1 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 25% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 10% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Invasives **Invasives** Hillside Slope Extremely Hilly 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 10% Sub-dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Continuous w/Sometimes Sometimes Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? Yes Mixed Mixed Texture Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 5 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 2 0 3.2 Riparian Buffer 123 # Large Woody Valley Width (ft) 1,000 Diagonal Delta Island **Buffer Width** Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination **Estimated** 0 0 0 0-25 0-25 Dominant Bed 8.0 inches Confinement Type **Broad** 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant >100 26-50 **Braiding** Bar 4.0 inches Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 7.316 9.227 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? Yes Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Stream Type: B 2.1 Bankfull Width 128 Trib Rejuv. Steep Riffles Head Cuts Sub-dominant Coniferous Coniferous Bed Material: Gravel 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 5.90 Yes 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: C 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 4.37 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Right Bed Form: Riffle-Pool 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 223 Commercial Field Measured Slope: Dominant Crop 7.954 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant **Forest** Crop 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Pebble count was conducted in a riffle that Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) had larger material than was typical Height 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls throughout reach therefore I listed this as a Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions B4c channel since gravel was the dominant Height 0 **Failures** Multiple 43.00 are on The second page of this substrate. In the long stretches between report - with Steps 6 through 7. riffles there was plenty of sand in the channel Gullies None 0.00

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary page 2 of 2 November 13, 2009

Stream: Winooski River Reach # R23 Segment: 0 Completion Date: July 24, 2009

Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Rain: Yes

Segment Length (ft): 14,945 Segment Location: From upstream of the Route 2 bridge in East Montpelier to just downstream of the

1.6 Gr	ade Controls None				Step 7. Rapi	id Geomorphic Asses	ssment Data
Tuno	Location	Total	Total Height	Photo Take GPSTaken	Confinement Type	Unconfined	_
Туре	Location	Total	Above Water	GPSTaken		Score	STD
					7.1 Channel Degradation	5	E to B

4.8 Chan	nel Cons	trictions				
Туре	Width	Photo Taken?	GPS Taken?	Channel Constriction?	Floodprone Constriction?	
Bridge	121.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Pr	oblem l	Vone				
Bridge	126.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Problem Deposition Above Deposition Below						

Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data							
Confinement Type Unconf	fined						
	Score	STD	Historic				
7.1 Channel Degradation	5	E to B	Yes				
7.2 Channel Aggradation	11	None	No				
7.3 Widening Channel	5		No				
7.4 Change in Planform	9		No				
Total Score	30						
Geomorphic Rating	0.375						
Channel Evolution Model	F						
Channel Evolution Stage	Ш						
Geomorphic Condition	Fair						
Stream Sensitivity	High						

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data Stream Gradient Type High Scor

	Score
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	13
6.2 Embeddedness	13
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	13
6.4 Sediment Deposition	9
6.5 Channel Flow Status	13
6.6 Channel Alteration	8
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	5
6.8 Bank Stability	Left: 7 Right: 7
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 4 Right: 4
6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width	Left: 2 Right: 2
Total Score	100
Habitat Rating	0.5
Habitat Stream Condition	Fair

Narrative:

E channel has incised and widened. Erosion on outside bends triggering major sloughing and mass failures indicates planform adjustment. Small juvenile benches on the inside of some bends, much of floodplain is unavailable during bankfull flows.

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R24 Stream: Winooski River Segment: 0 July 21, 2009 Completion Date: Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 5.811 Segment Location: From the confluence of the Kingsbury branch near the Cate Farm downstream to several QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons **Provisional** Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 9.10 ft. 4.1 Springs / Seeps Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation None 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands Minimal 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 11.54 Low Upper O 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 8.00 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 1.20 Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 862 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Low 10 0 height Material Type Silt Silt Impoundmt, Location **Eroded** 2.10 Riffles Type 1.366 0 Roads Consistency Cohesive Cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg None 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 3,000 height 12 0 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg None Right Bank Frosion Left 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 850 1,481 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock 0% height Erosion Height (ft) 6.71 7.22 Improved Paths 0 0 Road Ditch 0 Boulder 11% Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap Rip-Rap 0 0 Tile Drain 0 heiaht Other 0 Cobble 19% Revetmt. Length (ft) 309 547 0 Development 364 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 34% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 20% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Hillside Slope Very Steep Very Steep 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 12% Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Continuous w/ **Never Sometimes** Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 4% Bank Canopy Left Right W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? No Mixed Texture Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 2 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 0 1 3.2 Riparian Buffer 65 # Large Woody 378 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island **Buffer Width** Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination **Estimated** 0 0 Dominant 26-50 >100 Bed 4.0 inches Confinement Type Narrow 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 0-25 0-25 **Braiding** N/A Bar inches Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 3.624 2.192 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? No Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Stream Type: E 2.1 Bankfull Width 75 Trib Rejuv. Steep Riffles Head Cuts Sub-dominant Herbaceous Mixed Trees Bed Material: Gravel 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 7.60 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: None 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 6.50 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Riaht Bed Form: Plane Bed 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 600 Shrubs/Saplin **Forest** Field Measured Slope: Dominant 2.140 Straightening Length: Notes: Crop Shrubs/Saplin Sub-dominant 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Interesting very straight reach that is possibly Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) in a narrow valley by reference but is also Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls appears to be an E type channel by Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions reference. Gravel mine on left bank may Height 0 **Failures** One 30.00 are on The second page of this have been excavated from an existing hill, or report - with Steps 6 through 7. may have been excavated in a wide Gullies 0.00 None

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary page 2 of 2 November 13, 2009

Stream: Winooski River Reach # R24 Segment: 0 Completion Date: July 21, 2009

Observers: Michael Blazewicz Rain: Yes Organization: Winooski Conservation District

Segment Location: From the confluence of the Kingsbury branch near the Cate Farm downstream to Segment Length (ft): 5,811

1.6 Gr	ade Controls None				Step 7. Rap	id Geomorphic As	sessment Dat	a	
Tuna	Location	Total	Total Height	Photo Take GPSTaken	Confinement Type	Unconfined		_	
Туре	Location	Total	Above Water	GPSTaken		Score	STD	Historic	
					7.1 Channel Degradation	11	None	Yes	
					7.2 Channel Aggradation	14	None	No	
					7.3 Widening Channel	11		No	

Total Score 50 Geomorphic Rating 0.625

7.4 Change in Planform

Channel Evolution Model Channel Evolution Stage Ш Geomorphic Condition Fair

Ston & Danid Habitat Accommont Data

Stream Sensitivity Very High

14

No

4.8 Chan	nel Cons	trictions			
		Photo	GPS	Channel	Floodprone
Type	Width	Taken?	Taken?	Constriction?	Constriction?
Bridge	60.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Problem Scour Above, Scour Below					

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data					
Stream Gradient Type	High				
	Score				
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	9				
6.2 Embeddedness	12				
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	8				
6.4 Sediment Deposition	13				
6.5 Channel Flow Status	13				
6.6 Channel Alteration	5				
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	1				
6.8 Bank Stability	Left: 7 Right: 6				
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 4 Right: 5				
6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width	Left: 4 Right: 6				
Total Score	93				
Habitat Rating	0.465				
Habitat Stream Condition	on Fair				

Narrative:

Stream appears straightened from a naturally fairly straight channel. Some floodplain access on the right and left banks has been lost from road building and berming near the gravel mine. Sediment transport high naturally, storage now more limited.

Phase 2 Segment Summary
Reach # R25 Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 Stream: Winooski River Segment: 0 August 31, 2006 Completion Date: Organization: **Winooski Conservation District** Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Ann Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes

Segment Length (ft):		11,971	Seg	gment Loc	ation: 0.12 m	iles southeast c	f the Cate Far	m/ Route 2 inte	rsection			
QC Status - Staff: P	Passed Step 2. (Contued)			Step	Step 3. Riparian Features			Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers				
Step 1. Valley a	2.5 Aband. Floodpln		5.20 ft		3.1 Stream Banks			4.1 Springs / Seeps				
1.1 Segmentation Non	Human Elev Floodpln (oln 0.00 ft	Typical Bank Slope Steep			4.2 Adjacent W	Minimal				
1.2 Alluvial Fan	None		2.6 Width	/Depth Rat	tio 22.15	Bank Texture	<u>Left</u>	Right	4.3 Flow Status	3	Low	
1.3 Corridor Encroachn	nents		2.7 Entre	nchment R	atio 15.63	Upper			4.4 # of Debris		0	
Length (ft)	One	Both	2.8 Incision	on Ratio	1.33	Material Type	Sand	Sand	4.5 Flow Regul		None	
Berms	322	0	Human E	levated Inc	Rat 0.00	Consistency	Non-cohesive	Non-cohesive	Flow Regulat	ion Use		
height	0	0	2.9 Sinuo	sity	High	Lower			Impoundmen		None	
Roads	2,382	0	2.10 Riffle	es Type	Complete	Material Type	Mix	Mix	Impoundmt. L			
height	0	0	2.11 Riffle	e/Step Spa	cing (ft) N/A	Consistency	Non-cohesive	Non-cohesive	4.6 Up/Down s	•	None	
Railroads	0	0	2.12 Sub	strate Com	position	Bank Erosion	Left	Right	(old) Upstrm	Flow Reg	None	
height	0	0	Bedrock		0%	Erosion Length		2,423	4.7 Stormwaterl	nputs		
Improved Paths	0	0	Boulder		1%	Erosion Height		8.70	Field Ditch	0 Road	Ditch 0	
height	0	0	Cobble		38%	Revetmt. Type	Rip-Rap	Rip-Rap	Other	O Tile D	rain 0	
Development	570	0	Coarse	Gravel	28%	Revetmt. Lengt		1,534	Overland Flow	0 Urb S	trm Wtr Pipe 0	
1.4 Adjacent Side	Left	Right	Fine Gra	avel	8%	Near Bank Veg.		Right	4.9 # of Beave	er Dams	0	
Hillside Slope	Steep	Steep	Sand		25%	Dominant	Herbaceous	Herbaceous	Affected Le		0	
Continuous w/Sometimes Sometimes					0%	Sub-dominant	Bare	Bare	Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes			
W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes Sometimes					- 70	Bank Canopy	Left	Right	5.1 Bar Types			
Texture N	ot Evalua	Not Evalua	Silt/Clay I	Present?	Yes	Canopy %	1-25	1-25	Mid	Point	Side	
1.5 Valley Features			Detritus		5 %	Mid-Channel C	• •	Open	8	18	6	
Valley Width (ft)	810		# Large V	Voody	75	3.2 Riparian Buf		5.14	Diagonal	Delta	Island	
Width Determination		ated	2.13 Ave	rage Large	st Particle on	Buffer Width	Left	Right	<u> </u>	0	3	
Confinement Type			Bed	160.0	mm	Dominant	0-25	0-25	5.2 Other Feat	•	•	
Rock Gorge?	-		Bar	20.0	mm	Sub-dominant	0-25	0-25			on Braiding 0	
Human-caused Chang						W less than 25	2,974	1,489	Flood Neck C	utoff Avulsi	on \	
Step 2. Stream (2.14 Stre	am Type		Buffer Veg. Typ		Right	5.3 Steep Riffle	be and Head	Cute	
2.1 Bankfull Width	<u> </u>	60	Stre	am Type:	С	Dominant	Herbaceous	Herbaceous	Steep Riffles	Head Cuts	Trib Rejuv.	
2.2 Max Depth (ft)	3	3.90	Bed	Material:	Gravel	Sub-dominant	Deciduous	Deciduous	0 0	1	Yes	
2.3 Mean Depth (ft)		2.70		ass Slope:		3.3 Riparian Cor		5	5.4 Stream For	-	No	
2.4 Floodprone Width		935			Riffle-Pool	Corridor Land	Left	Right	5.5 Straighteni		Straightening	
<u>-</u>	(11)	933		easured Slo	•	Dominant	Hay	Forest	Straighteni	•	4,388	
Notes:		2.15 Reference Stream Type			Sub-dominant	Forest	Crop	5.5 Dredging	g Longui.	None		
Multiple mass failures and extensive bank erosion. The landuse is mostly agricultural.		(if diff	erent from	Phase 1)	Mass Failures	0	0	3.0 2.0dgii ig		110.10		
erosion. The landuse is	s mostly a	ignoululal.				Height	0	0	Note: Step 1.6	- Grade Con	trols	
Reach revisited by GGA and SNP 10/21/09.			3.3 old Amount Mean Height			Gullies	0		and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions			
Reach is aggradational, especially in the			Failures	Multiple	46.33	Height	0	0	are on The sec	ond page of	this	

0.00

Gullies

None

report - with Steps 6 through 7.

viscinity of the large mass failures just

Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary Project: page 2 of 2 November 13, 2009

Completion Date: August 31, 2006 Stream: Winooski River Reach # R25 Segment: 0

Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Noelia Báez Rodríguez, Ann Smith Rain: Yes

Segment Length (ft): Segment Location: 0.12 miles southeast of the Cate Farm/ Route 2 intersection 11,971

1.6 Gra	ade Controls None				Step 7. Rap	id Geomorr	ohic Assess	sment Data	<u>a</u>
T	Location	Total	Total Height Above Water	Photo Take GPSTaken	Confinement Type	Unconfined			
Type	Location	Total		GPSTaken			Score	STD	
					7.1 Channel Degradation		9	Other	
					7.2 Channel Aggradation		6	None	

Total Score 29 0.3625 Geomorphic Rating

7.3 Widening Channel

7.4 Change in Planform

Channel Evolution Model Channel Evolution Stage $\Pi\Pi$ Geomorphic Condition Fair Stream Sensitivity Very High Historic Yes

No

No

No

10

4

4.8 Channel Constrictions Photo **GPS** Floodprone Channel Type Width Constriction? Taken? Taken? Constriction? Bridge 90.0 Yes Yes No Yes Problem Deposition Below 51.0 Yes Old Yes Yes No Problem Deposition Above, Deposition Below

Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data

Stream Gradient Type	High				
	Score				
6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover	8				
6.2 Embeddedness	10				
6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns	13				
6.4 Sediment Deposition	6				
6.5 Channel Flow Status	8				
6.6 Channel Alteration	11				
6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps	16				
6.8 Bank Stability	Left: 1 Right: 2				
6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection	Left: 1 Right: 2				
6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width	Left: 2 Right: 2				
Total Score	82				
Habitat Rating	0.41				
Habitat Stream Condition	on Fair				

Narrative:

Planform adjustment evidently by high sinousity and flood chutes. Reach revisited 10/21/09 by GGA and SNP. Previous comments regarding degradation as an active process were removed. Active processes appear to be widening and planform change.

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R26 Stream: Winooski River Segment: 0 July 27, 2009 Completion Date: Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Why Not assessed: Rain: Yes Segment Length (ft): 6.221 Segment Location: Flows from just downstream of the dam in Plainfield Village to about 3500 feet upstream of QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons **Provisional** Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers 4.1 Springs / Seeps Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 9.10 ft. Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation None 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands Minimal 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 19.63 Low Upper O 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 2.36 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Boulder/Cobbl Boulder/Cobbl 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 1.52 Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments Small 2.9 Sinuosity High 0 0 height Material Type Sand Sand Impoundmt. Location **Upstream** 2.10 Riffles Type 3.556 23 Complete Roads Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg **Up Stream** 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 700 height 22 20 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg Run-of-river Bank Frosion Left Right 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 252 Erosion Length (ft) 570 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock height 0% Erosion Height (ft) 5.29 5.28 Improved Paths 0 0 Road Ditch O Boulder 19% Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Rip-Rap Rip-Rap 0 0 Tile Drain 0 heiaht Other 0 Cobble 40% Revetmt. Length (ft) 1,353 698 39 Development 1.642 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 27% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 13% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Dominant **Deciduous Deciduous** Hillside Slope Steep Steep 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 1% Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Continuous w/Sometimes Sometimes Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 0% Bank Canopy Left Right W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? No Mixed Texture Mixed Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 1 % 1.5 Valley Features 2 4 2 3.2 Riparian Buffer 159 # Large Woody Valley Width (ft) 880 Diagonal Delta Island **Buffer Width** Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination Measured 0 0 0 Dominant 26-50 >100 Bed 12.0 inches Confinement Type **Broad** 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 0-25 51-100 **Braiding** Bar 4.0 inches Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 2.259 0 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? Yes Left Buffer Veg. Type Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Mixed Trees Mixed Trees Stream Type: C 2.1 Bankfull Width 95 Trib Rejuv. Steep Riffles Head Cuts Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Bed Material: Cobble 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 6.00 Yes 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: None 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 4.84 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Riaht Bed Form: Riffle-Pool 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 224 Residential Residential Field Measured Slope: Dominant 1.789 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant **Forest** Crop 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Trib rejuv checked for Great Brook. Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) Fisherman described the channel undergoing Height 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls major adjustment during a 1980 flood. Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions Despite this, reach is still very popular for Height 0 **Failures** Multiple 70.00 are on The second page of this fishing due to habitat afforded by the high report - with Steps 6 through 7. sinuosity. Pebble count indicated cobble Gullies 0.00 None

Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Project: Phase 2 Reach Summary November 13, 2009 page 2 of 2 Segment: 0 Stream: Winooski River Reach # R26 Completion Date: July 27, 2009 Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Rain: Yes Organization: Segment Length (ft): Segment Location: Flows from just downstream of the dam in Plainfield Village to about 3500 feet 6.221 1.6 Grade Controls None Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data Photo Take GPSTaken Total Height Unconfined Confinement Type Type Location Total **Above Water** Score STD Historic 7.1 Channel Degradation 9 None Yes 7.2 Channel Aggradation 14 No None 7.3 Widening Channel 14 No 7.4 Change in Planform 8 No 45 **Total Score** Geomorphic Rating 0.5625 F Channel Evolution Model **Channel Evolution Stage** IV Geomorphic Condition Fair Stream Sensitivity Very High Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data Stream Gradient Type High 4.8 Channel Constrictions None Score **GPS** Photo Floodprone Channel 6.1 Epifaunal Substrate - Available Cover 16 Type Width Taken? Taken? Constriction? Constriction? 6.2 Embeddedness 15 6.3 Velocity/Depth Patterns 18 6.4 Sediment Deposition 15 6.5 Channel Flow Status 13 9 6.6 Channel Alteration 6.7 Frequency of Riffles/Steps 15 Left: 8 Right: 8 6.8 Bank Stability 6.9 Bank Vegetation Protection Left: 5 Right: 5

Narrative:

Historic degradation. Stream reacted to flood in 1980 and adjusted significantly in this reach. Current planform adjustment with aggradation and widening. Pebble count indicated cobble due to dam?, gravel dom. ref, sensitivity should be ranked VH

6.10 Riparian Vegetation Zone Width

Total Score

Habitat Rating

Habitat Stream Condition

Left: 4 Right: 7

138

0.69

Good

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R27 Stream: Winooski River Segment: A Completion Date: July 21, 2009 Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Why Not assessed:impounded Rain: No Segment Length (ft): 1.780 Segment Location: From just downstream of the Plainfield Dam to 1500 feet upstream of the dam where the QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons **Provisional** Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 0.00 ft. 4.1 Springs / Seeps Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation Other Reason 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands Minimal 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status Moderate 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 0.00 Upper 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 0.00 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Silt Silt 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 0.00 One Length (ft) Both Non-cohesive 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 Berms 0 Lower Impoundments Small 2.9 Sinuosity 0 0 height Material Type Sand Sand Impoundmt, Location In Reach 2.10 Riffles Type 0 1.460 Roads Consistency Cohesive Cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg None 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 height 0 20 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg None Right Bank Frosion Left 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 0 0 4.7 StormwaterInputs height 0 0 Erosion Height (ft) 0.00 0.00 Improved Paths 0 0 Road Ditch 0 Field Ditch 0 Revetmt. Type Multiple Multiple 0 0 Tile Drain 0 height Other 0 549 Revetmt. Length (ft) 439 Development 0 1.652 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Shrubs/Saplin Herbaceous Dominant Hillside Slope Hilly Hilly 0 Affected Length (ft) Sub-dominant Herbaceous Shrubs/Saplin Continuous w/ Never Sometimes Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Bank Canopy Left Right **Sometimes** W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? Texture Not Evalua Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 0 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 0 0 3.2 Riparian Buffer 0 # Large Woody 275 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island **Buffer Width** Left Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination **Estimated** 0 0 0-25 0-25 Dominant Bed 0.0 Confinement Type Semi-confined 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant None **Braiding** None 0.0 Bar Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 1.011 1,524 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? Yes Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Shrubs/Saplin Herbaceous Stream Type: 2.1 Bankfull Width 0 Steep Riffles **Head Cuts** Trib Rejuv. Sub-dominant Herbaceous Shrubs/Saplin Bed Material: 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 0.00 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 0.00 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Riaht Bed Form: 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 0 Residential Residential Field Measured Slope: Dominant 1.516 Straightening Length: Notes: Sub-dominant Commercial Commercial 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Partial assessment due to Plainfield Dam. Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) Lower 280 feet of reach is a high gradient Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls channel that should have been included as Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions part of reach r26. Height 0 **Failures** None 0.00 are on The second page of this report - with Steps 6 through 7. Gullies 0.00 None

Project: Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot Phase 2 Reach Summary page 2 of 2 November 13, 2009 Stream: Winooski River Reach # R27 Segment: A Completion Date: July 21, 2009 Observers: Michael Blazewicz Rain: No Organization: Winooski Conservation District Segment Length (ft): 1,780 Segment Location: From just downstream of the Plainfield Dam to 1500 feet upstream of the dam where 1.6 Grade Controls Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data Photo Take GPSTaken Total Height Confinement Type Type Total Location **Above Water** 14.00 Dam 17.00 **Channel Evolution Model** Channel Evolution Stage **Geomorphic Condition** Stream Sensitivity Step 6. Rapid Habitat Assessment Data Stream Gradient Type 4.8 Channel Constrictions Photo **GPS** Floodprone Channel Type Width Taken? Taken? Constriction? Constriction? Bridge 55.0 Yes Yes Yes Yes Problem Scour Below **Habitat Stream Condition** Narrative:

Project: November 13, 2009 SGAT Version: 3 Winooski - Montpelier to Cabot page 1 of 2 **Phase 2 Segment Summary** Reach # R27 Stream: Winooski River Segment: B July 21, 2009 Completion Date: Organization: Winooski Conservation District Observers: Michael Blazewicz Why Not assessed: Rain: No Segment Length (ft): 2.700 Segment Location: From the John Fowler Road Bridge in Marshfield downstream to 1500 feet above the QC Status - Staff: Provisional Cons **Provisional** Step 2. (Contued) Step 3. Riparian Features Step 4. Flow & Flow Modifiers 4.1 Springs / Seeps Step 1. Valley and Floodplain 2.5 Aband. Floodpln 7.60 ft. Minimal 3.1 Stream Banks Typical Bank Slope Steep 1.1 Segmentation Other Reason 4.2 Adjacent Wetlands Minimal 0.00 ft. Human Elev Floodpln Bank Texture Left Right 4.3 Flow Status Moderate 1.2 Alluvial Fan None 2.6 Width/Depth Ratio 13.25 Upper 4.4 # of Debris Jams 2.7 Entrenchment Ratio 7.50 1.3 Corridor Encroachments Material Type Sand Sand 4.5 Flow Regulation Type 2.8 Incision Ratio 1.00 Length (ft) One Both 0.00 Consistency Non-cohesive Non-cohesive Flow Regulation Use Human Elevated Inc Rat 0 0 Berms Lower Impoundments None 2.9 Sinuosity Moderate 0 0 height Material Type Silt Silt Impoundmt, Location 2.10 Riffles Type Not Applicable 1.809 0 Roads Consistency Cohesive Cohesive 4.6 Up/Down strm flow reg **Down Stream** 2.11 Riffle/Step Spacing (ft) 0 height 20 (old) Upstrm Flow Reg Run-of-river Bank Frosion Right Left 2.12 Substrate Composition Railroads 0 0 Erosion Length (ft) 115 205 0% 4.7 StormwaterInputs 0 0 Bedrock height Erosion Height (ft) 4.00 4.59 Improved Paths 0 0 Road Ditch O Boulder 0% Field Ditch 1 Revetmt. Type Multiple Rip-Rap 0 0 Tile Drain 0 height Other 1 Cobble 0% 95 Revetmt. Length (ft) 175 0 Development 917 Urb Strm Wtr Pipe 0 Overland Flow 0 Coarse Gravel 5% Near Bank Veg. Type Left Right 1.4 Adjacent Side Left Right 0 Fine Gravel 30% 4.9 # of Beaver Dams Shrubs/Saplin Shrubs/Saplin Dominant Hillside Slope Steep Steep 0 Affected Length (ft) Sand 60% Sub-dominant Herbaceous Herbaceous Continuous w/ Never Never Step 5. Channel Bed and Planform Changes Silt and smaller 5% Bank Canopy Left Right **Sometimes** W/in 1 Bankfill Sometimes 5.1 Bar Types 1-25 1-25 Canopy % Silt/Clav Present? No Texture Not Evalua Not Evalua Mid Point Side Mid-Channel Canopy Open Detritus 5 % 1.5 Valley Features 0 0 0 3.2 Riparian Buffer 15 # Large Woody 600 Valley Width (ft) Diagonal Delta Island Left Buffer Width Right 2.13 Average Largest Particle on Width Determination **Estimated** 0 0 0-25 Dominant >100 Bed N/A Confinement Type **Broad** 5.2 Other Features Sub-dominant 0-25 26-50 **Braiding** N/A Bar Rock Gorge? No W less than 25 0 2.219 Flood Neck Cutoff Avulsion Human-caused Change? Yes Buffer Veg. Type Left Right 2.14 Stream Type Step 2. Stream Channel 5.3 Steep Riffles and Head Cuts Dominant Mixed Trees Shrubs/Saplin Stream Type: E 2.1 Bankfull Width 80 Steep Riffles Trib Rejuv. Head Cuts Sub-dominant Shrubs/Saplin Herbaceous Bed Material: Sand 2.2 Max Depth (ft) 7.60 No 3.3 Riparian Corridor Subclass Slope: None 2.3 Mean Depth (ft) 6.04 5.4 Stream Ford or Animal No Corridor Land Left Riaht Bed Form: Dune-Ripple 5.5 Straightening Straightening 2.4 Floodprone Width (ft) 600 **Forest** Residential Field Measured Slope: Dominant 2.507 Straightening Length: Notes: Commercial Sub-dominant Hay 2.15 Reference Stream Type 5.5 Dredging None Reach with very low slope. Meanders are Mass Failures 0 0 (if different from Phase 1) almost non existent and it is likely that there Height 0 0 Note: Step 1.6 - Grade Controls was extensive straightening on this reach. Gullies 0 0 3.3 old Amount Mean Height and Step 4.8 - Channel Constrictions Because slope is low and energy does not Height 0 **Failures** None 0.00 are on The second page of this exist to create many new meanders (my estimation) the healthy and long term water report - with Steps 6 through 7. Gullies 0.00 None

Project: Stream: Organization Segment L	W on: Wi	/inooski nooski (tion District		Michael Blaz	ewicz	page 2 of 2 Segment: B ad Bridge in Marshi	field dow	•	Rain:	
			2,700	- Jogini	ont Location.	1101111110301						
1.6 Grade Controls None Total Height Photo Take GPSTaken Type Location Total Above Water							Step 7. Rapid Geomorphic Assessment Data Confinement Type Unconfined					<u>a</u>
Type	Locati	ation	Tota	Above Wat	ter	GPSTaken		commement Type	Officori	Score	STD	Historic
							7.2 Chann 7.3 Widen	el Degradation el Aggradation ing Channel e in Planform		16 13 11 17	None None	No No No No
							11.01.01.0		al Score c Rating	57 0.7125		
								Channel Evolutio Channel Evolutio Geomorphic C Stream Se	on Stage ondition	F I Good High		
								Step 6. Rapid Hab	oitat Asse	ssment Data	<u>a</u>	
4.8 Cha	nnel Const	trictions	None					Stream Gradient Ty	vpe l	Low		
		Photo	GPS	Channel	Floodprone						Score	
Type	Width	Taken?	? Taken?	Constriction?	Constriction?	?	6.1 Epifauna	l Substrate - Available			10	
								6.2 Pool Su			10	
								6.3 Pool Vai	,		5	
								6.4 Sediment Dep			13	
								6.5 Channel Flow			16	
								6.6 Channel Alt			5	
								6.7 Channel Si	•	1 - 61	8 0. Dialet	7
							, ,	6.8 Bank S	•		8 Right:	
								9 Bank Vegetation Pro arian Vegetation Zone			4 Right: 3 Right:	
								Tota	Il Score		92	
								Habitat	Rating		0.46	
Narrativ	۵٠							Habitat Stream	Condition	า	Fair	

Narrative:

E channel that has been overwidened. Riparian buffer has been impacted by agriculture and channel has been extensively straightened historically. Some old riprap, some new, some recent erosion overall channel appears stable. Limited habitat.

APPENDIX C

STRESSOR IDENTIFICATION MAPS

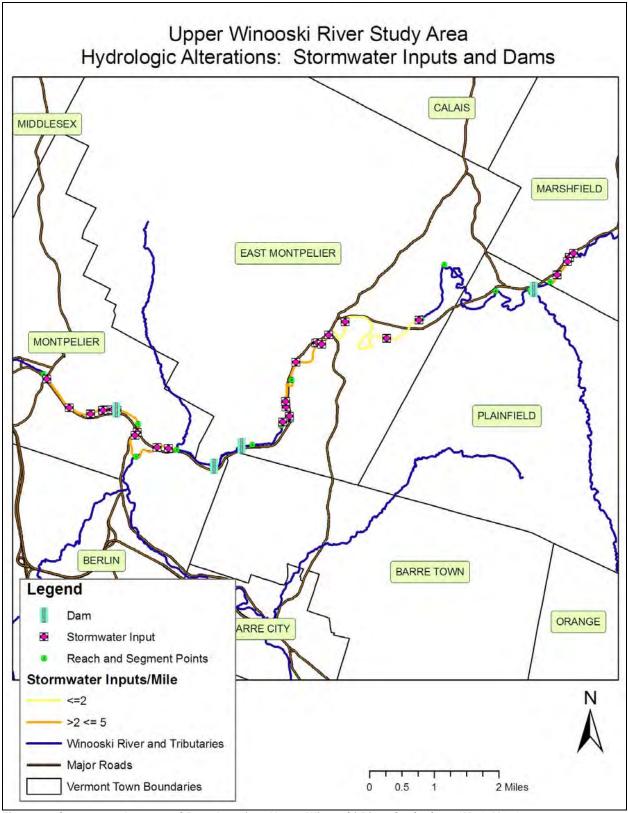


Figure 1: Stormwater Inputs and Dam Location: Upper Winooski River Study Area (M18-M27)

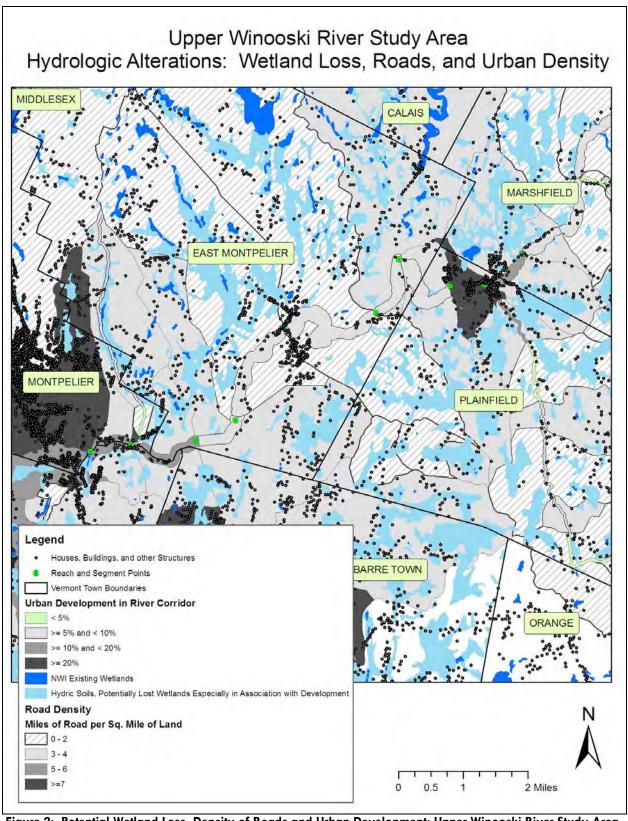


Figure 2: Potential Wetland Loss, Density of Roads and Urban Development: Upper Winooski River Study Area (M18-M27)

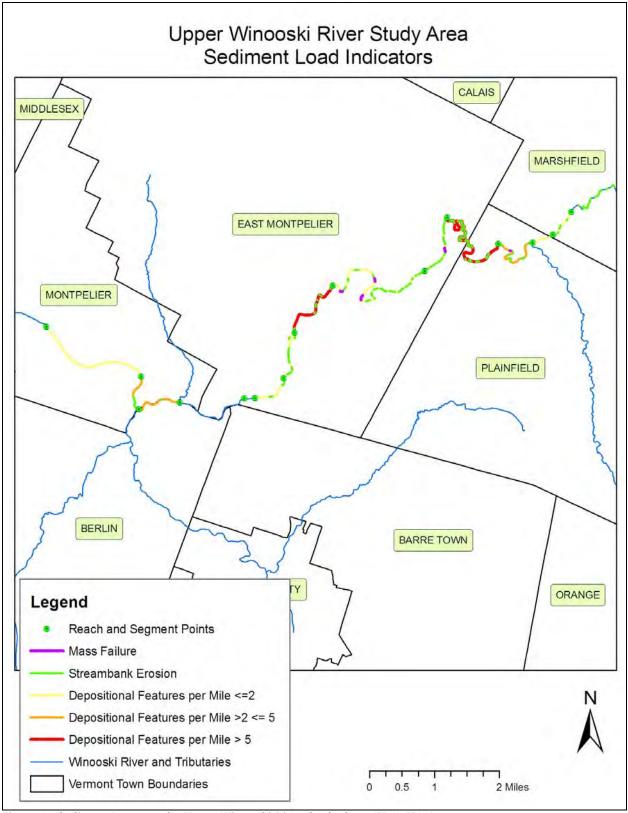


Figure 3: Sediment Inputs to the Upper Winooski River Study Area (M18-M27)

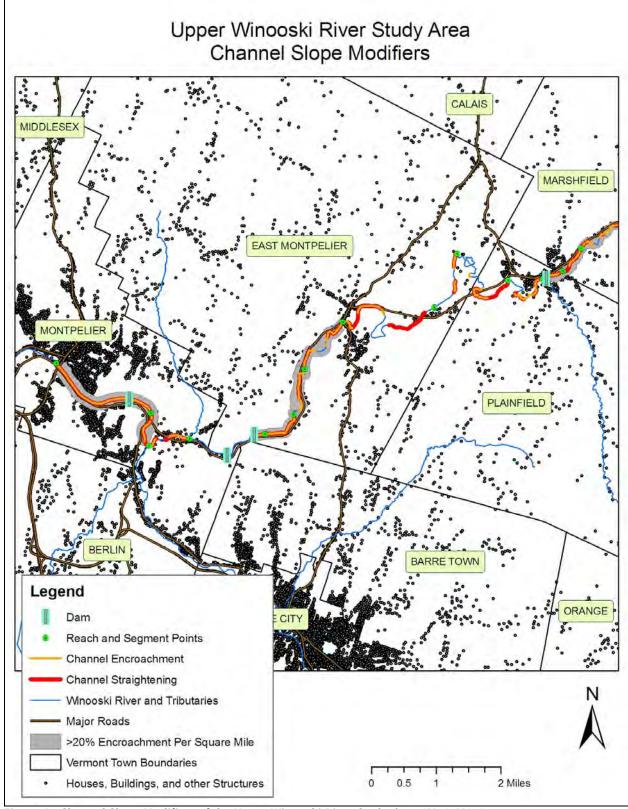


Figure 4: Channel Slope Modifiers of the Upper Winooski River Study Area (M18-M27)

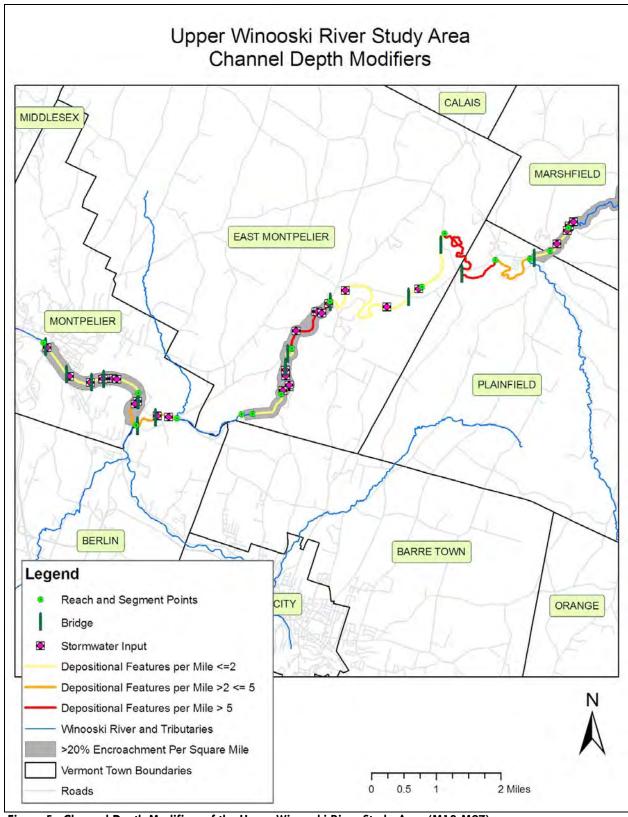


Figure 5: Channel Depth Modifiers of the Upper Winooski River Study Area (M18-M27)

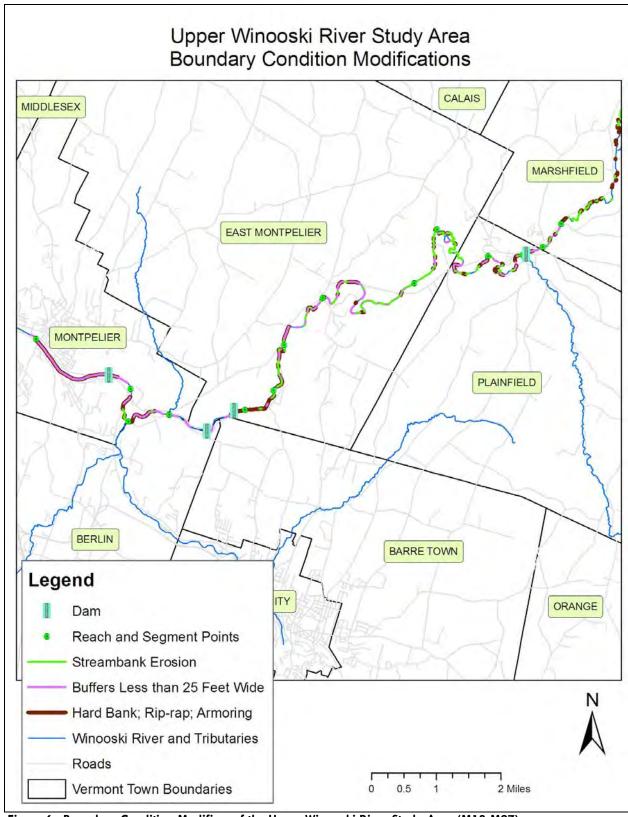


Figure 6: Boundary Condition Modifiers of the Upper Winooski River Study Area (M18-M27)

APPENDIX D

Channel Evolution Models

(Vermont Agency of Natural Resources, Appendix C, May 2007)

Channel Evolution Models

F-stage Channel Evolution Process

The capital letters used throughout the following discussions refer to the stream types (Rosgen, 1996) typically encountered as the channel form passes through the different stages of channel evolution. The F-stage adjustment process begins where the streams are not entrenched and have access to a floodplain at the 1-2 year flood stage. Moderately entrenched, semi-confined "B" streams may also go through an F-stage channel evolution. This channel evolution model (CEM) is based on the assumption that the stream has a bed and banks that are sufficiently erodible so that they can be shaped by the stream over the course of years or decades. Streams beginning this process are typically flowing in alluvium or other materials that may be eroded by an increase in stream power. As the incision process continues, they may degrade to bedrock or glacial till materials. When a stream with a low width to depth ratio ("E" stream types) goes through this process, the sequence of stream types may be E-C-F-C-E (other forms may include E-C-G-F-C-E or C-G-F-C or C-F-C or C-B-F-B or B-G-F-B or B-G-F or C-B-C).

Stage I - Channel in regime with access to floodplain or flood prone area at discharges at and above the average annual high flow. Planform is moderate to highly sinuous; supportive of energy dissipating bed features (steps, riffles, runs, pools) essential to channel stability (B, C and E Stream Types). Channel slope (vertical drop in relation to length) generates flow velocities and stream power in balance with the resistance of stream bed and bank materials. Sediment transport capacity in equilibrium with sediment load.

Stage II - Channel has lost access to its floodplain or flood prone area, at its historic bankfull discharge, through a bed degradation process or floodplain build up. Stream has become more entrenched as discharges in excess of the annual high flow are now contained in the channel (B or G or F Stream Type). Channel slope is increased with commensurate increase in velocity and power to erode the stream bed and banks (boundary materials). The result of preventing access to the floodplain and containing greater flows in the channel is to increase the stream's power that must be resisted by the channel boundary materials; i.e., the rocks, soil, vegetation or manmade structures that make up the bed and banks of the river. Plane bed may begin to form as head cuts move upstream and step/riffle materials are eroded.

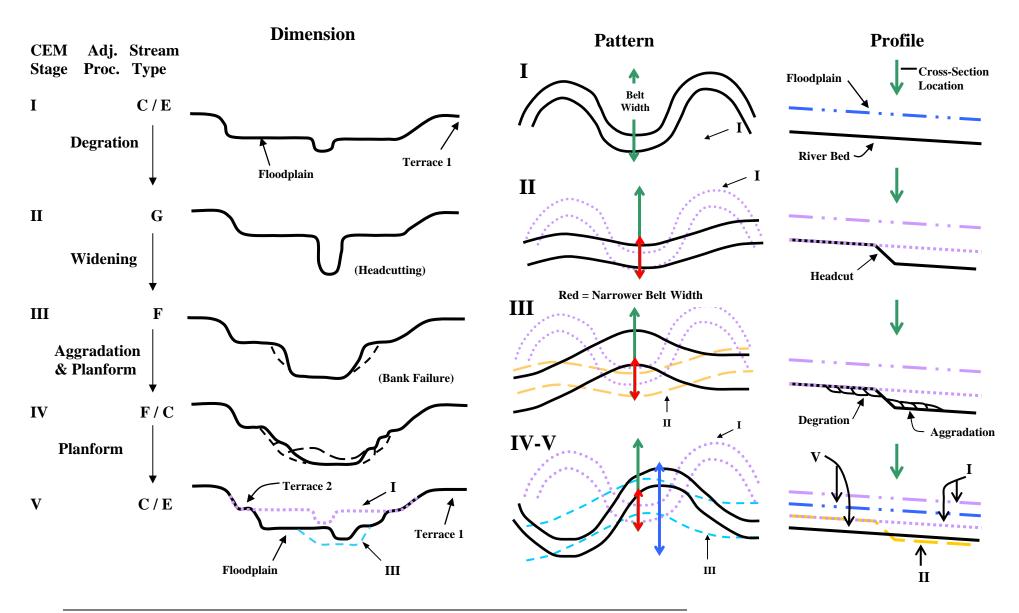
Stage III - Channel is still entrenched, widening and migrating laterally through bank erosion caused by the increased stream power (B or G or F Stream Type). The system regains balance between the power produced and the boundary materials as sinuosity increases and slope decreases. There are profound physical adjustments that occur upstream and downstream from the site of alteration as bed degradation (head cuts) migrates up through the system and aggradation in the form of sedimentation occurs downstream. Stream bed largely becomes a featureless plane bed.

Stage IV - Channel dimension and plan form adjustment process continues. Channel width begins to narrow through aggradation and the development of bar features. The main channel may shift back and forth through different flood chutes, continuing to erode terrace side slopes as a juvenile floodplain widens and forms. Weak step/riffle-pool bed features forming. Transverse bars may be common as planform continues to adjust. At Stage IV, erosion may be severe. Historically, channels have been dredged, bermed, and/or armored at this Stage pushing the process back to Stage II or III.

Stage V - Channel adjustment process is complete. Channel dimension, pattern, and profile are similar to the pre-adjustment form but at a lower elevation in the landscape (B, C and E Stream Types). Planform geometry, longitudinal profile, channel depth, and bed features produce an energy grade that is in balance with the sediment regime produced by the stream's watershed.

Higher gradient, more entrenched streams ("A" or "B" stream types) with erodible beds also go through channel evolution processes that involves bed degradation. In these cases, the floodplain forming stages may be comparatively minor. A lowering of the bed elevation is more quickly followed by a re-sloping of the banks until the appropriate energy grade is achieved.

F-stage Channel Evolution Process (VTDEC-Modified from Schumm, 1977 & 1984 and Thorne et al, 1997)



Stream Geomorphic Assessment Handbooks

D-stage Channel Evolution Process

Only use the D stage CEM where the stream has no opportunity to incise. If the stream has incised and has now hit bedrock or clay and is currently widening, you would still use the F stage CEM.

The capital letters used throughout the following discussions refer to the stream types (Rosgen, 1996) typically encountered as the channel form in the different stages of channel evolution. The difference between F and D-stage channel evolution processes is the degree of channel incision. In D-stage channel evolution, the dominant, active adjustment processes is **aggradation**, widening, and plan form change. In some situations, the stream may not experience any degradation because its bed is significantly more resistant to erosion than its banks. The process may start with limited vertical adjustment and goes right into aggradation and a lateral adjustment processes. Stream with low width to depth ratios ("E" Stream Types) may also go through this process.

Stage I - Channel in regime with access to floodplain or flood prone area at discharges at and above the average annual high flow (B, C and E Stream Types). Plan form is moderate to highly sinuous; supportive of energy dissipating bed features (steps, riffles, runs, pools) essential to channel stability. Channel slope (vertical drop in relation to length) generates flow velocities and stream power in balance with the resistance of stream bed and bank materials. **Then either of the following Stage II scenarios may occur:**

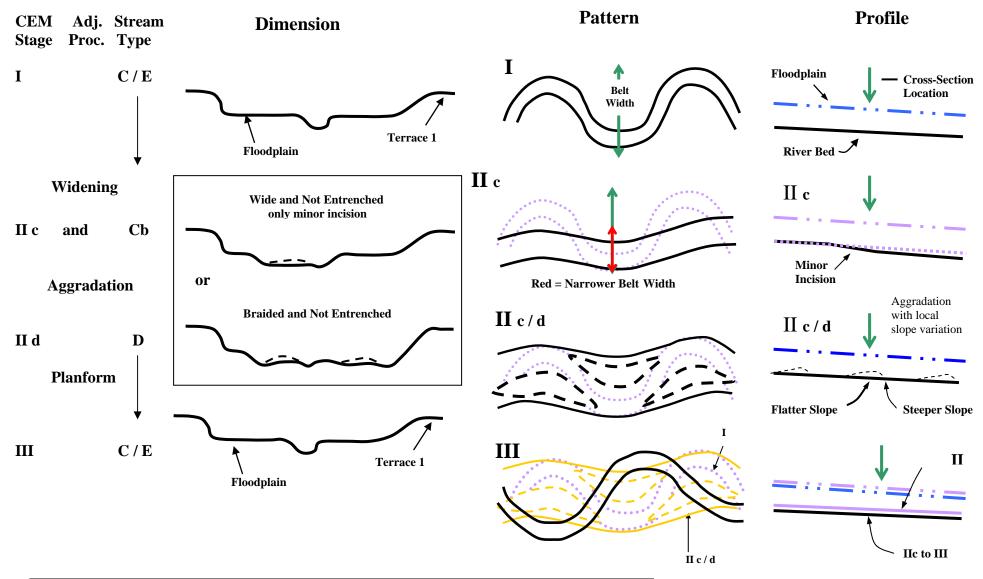
Stage IIc Steeper gradient may be imposed through activities such as channelization, but due to the resistance of the bed material, the stream has not incised significantly or lost access to its floodplain (remaining a "C" Stream Type). Channel is widening and migrating laterally through bank erosion caused by the increased stream power. The balance between stream power and boundary materials is re-established when the slope flattens after a process of channel lengthening and increased sinuosity. Stream bed may be a combination of poorly defined riffle-pool and plane bed features.

Stage IId Channel becomes extremely depositional and becomes braided with water flowing in multiple channels at low flow stage ("D" stream type). Dimension and plan form adjustment processes continue. Channel width begins to narrows through aggradation and the development of bar features. The main channel may shift back and forth through different channels and chute cut-offs, continuing to erode banks or terrace side slopes. Riffle-pool bed features develop as single thread channel begins forming. Transverse bars may be common as planform continues to adjust.

Stage III Channel adjustment process is complete (back to a B, C or E stream type). Channel dimension, pattern, and profile are similar to the pre-adjustment form. May or may not be at a lower elevation in the landscape. Planform geometry, longitudinal profile, channel depth, and bed features produce an energy grade (sediment transport capacity) that is in balance with the sediment regime produced by the stream watershed.

Important Notes: 1) The imposition of new constraints or changes at watershed, reach, or local scales, especially those related to large floods that energize the stream system with high flows of water, sediment, and debris, will affect the time scales associated with each stage of channel evolution. They may also have dramatic effects on the direction of a channel evolution process. The overlapping pulses of channel adjustment moving upstream and downstream in a watershed often makes the pinpointing of a specific channel evolution stage complicated. 2) Bedrock-controlled reaches in Vermont are presumed to be relatively fixed for the purposes of these protocols as little bed or back erosion can be expected even over a century. Such reaches may, however, dramatically change or evolve due to rapid or catastrophic avulsions of the flow onto more erodible sediments nearby, leaving the bedrock channel wholly or partially abandoned.

C-D-C Channel Evolution Process (VTDEC-Modified from Schumm, 1977 & 1984 and Thorne et al, 1997)



Stream Geomorphic Assessment Handbooks

VT Agency of Natural Resources

- C4 -